

JUKE

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

⚠ WARNING

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

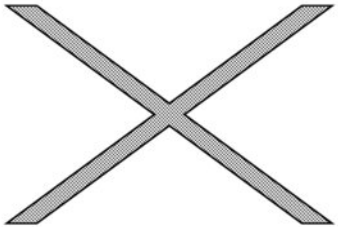
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

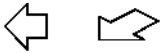
Indicates additional helpful information.

Blue Citizenship

The Blue Citizenship symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



This symbol means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[ ]:

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

< >:

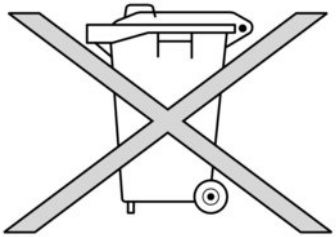
Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels (where fitted):



"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc

and licensed to Visteon Corporation, Clarion Co., Ltd and Daewoo IS Corp.

Made for iPod

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

gracenote.

Gracenote® and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

© 2019 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

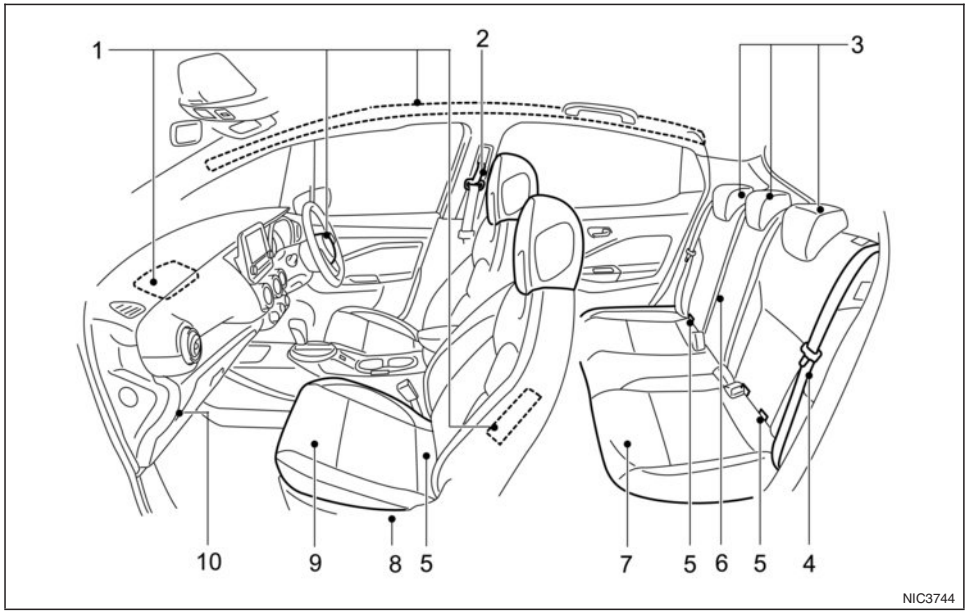
Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Regulatory information	10
Index	11

0 Illustrated table of contents

Seat belts and supplemental restraint system 2
Exterior front 3
Exterior rear 4
Passenger compartment 5
Cockpit 6
  Left hand drive 6
  Right hand drive 7
Instrument panel 8
  Left hand drive 8
  Right hand drive 9
Meters and gauges 10
Engine compartment 12
  HR10DDT engine 12
Driving aids (where fitted) 13

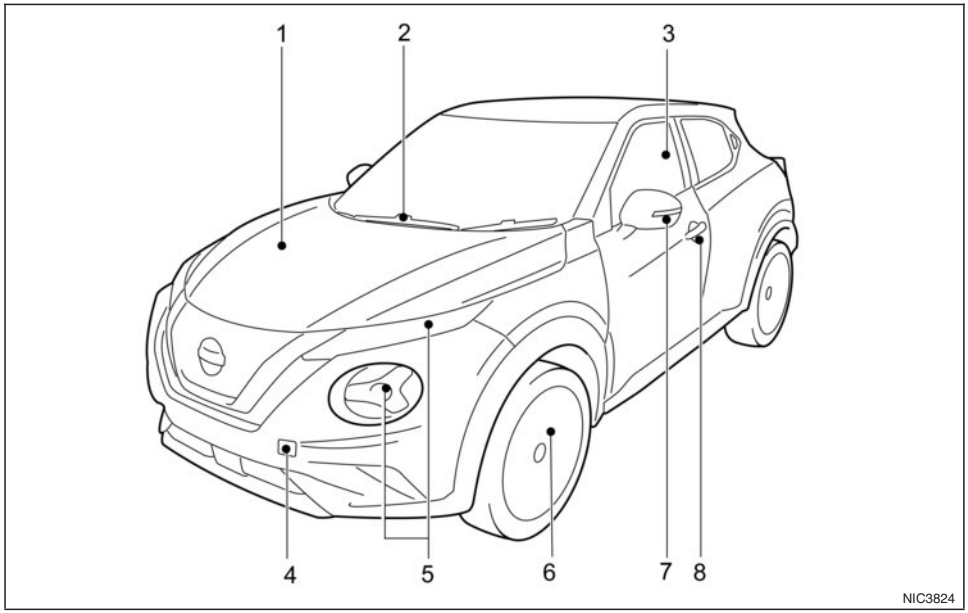
SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Supplemental air bags (P. 1-40)
2. Front seat belts (P. 1-20)
3. Head restraints (P. 1-18)
4. Rear outboard seat belts (P. 1-20)
5. ISOFIX child restraint system (P. 1-32)
6. Rear centre seat belt (P. 1-20)
7. Rear seats (P. 1-17)
   — Child restraints (P. 1-27)
8. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P. 1-25)
9. Front seats (P. 1-17)
   — Child restraints (P. 1-27)
10. Front passenger air bag switch* (P. 1-45)

* where fitted

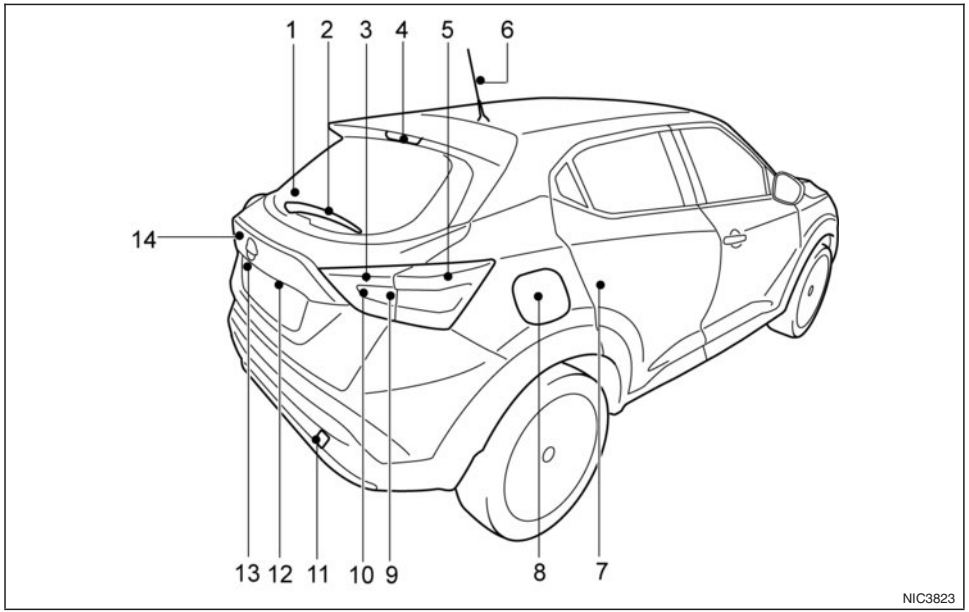
EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Bonnet (P. 3-117)
2. Windscreen wipers and washers
   — Switch operation (P. 2-86)
   — Blade replacement (P. 8-278)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-271)
   — ThermaClear* (P. 2-88)
3. Power windows (P. 2-99)
4. Towing eye (P. 6-254)
5. Headlights, front side lights, turn signal lights
   — Switch (P. 2-90)
   — Location and bulb replacement (P. 8-281)
6. Tyres
   — Tyres and wheels (P. 8-283, P. 9-291)
   — Flat tyre (P. 6-243)
   — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (P. 6-157)
7. Outside rear-view mirrors (P. 3-125)
   — Side turn signal light (P. 2-90)
   — Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (P. 5-180)
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)* (P. 4-130)
8. Doors
   — Keys (P. 3-104)
   — Door locks (P. 3-113)
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-106)

* where fitted

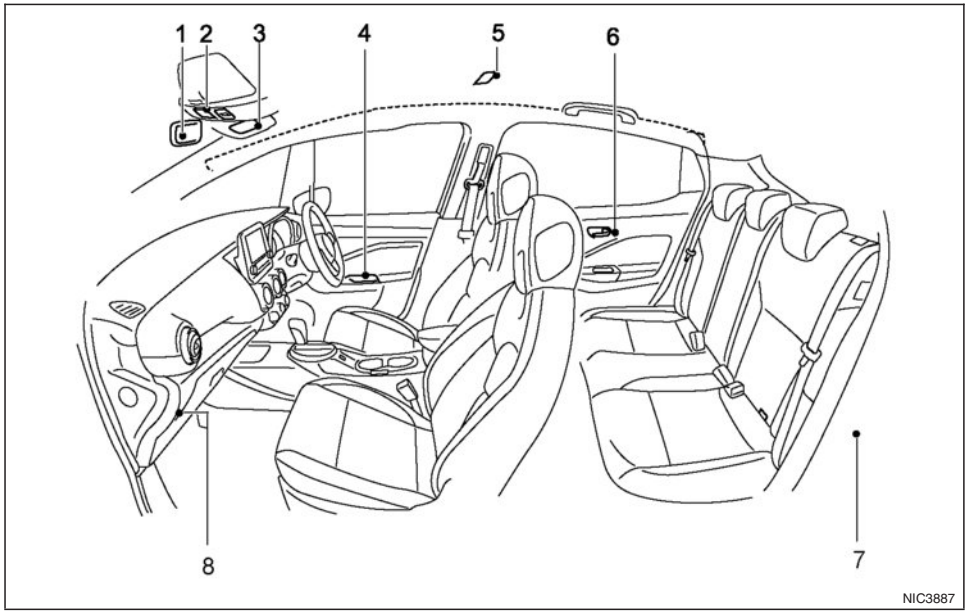
EXTERIOR REAR



1. Rear window (Defogger switch, P. 2-89)
2. Rear wiper and washer
   — Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-86)
   — Wiper replacement (P. 8-278)
   — Washer fluid (P. 8-271)
3. Tail light and brake light
   — Switch location (P. 2-90)
4. High-mounted brake light (P. 8-281)
5. Rear turn signal light
   — Switch location (P. 2-90)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-281)
6. Antenna (P. 4-149)
7. Doors
   — Keys (P. 3-104)
   — Door locks (P. 3-113)
   — Child safety lock (P. 3-115)
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-106)
8. Fuel filler lid (P. 3-118)
9. Reversing light (P. 8-281)
10. Rear fog light* (P. 8-281)
11. Towing eye (P. 6-254)
12. Rear view camera*
    — Rear-View Monitor* (P. 4-128)
    — Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)* (P. 4-130)
13. Number plate lights (P. 8-281)
14. Tailgate
    — Door locks (P. 3-115)
    — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-106)

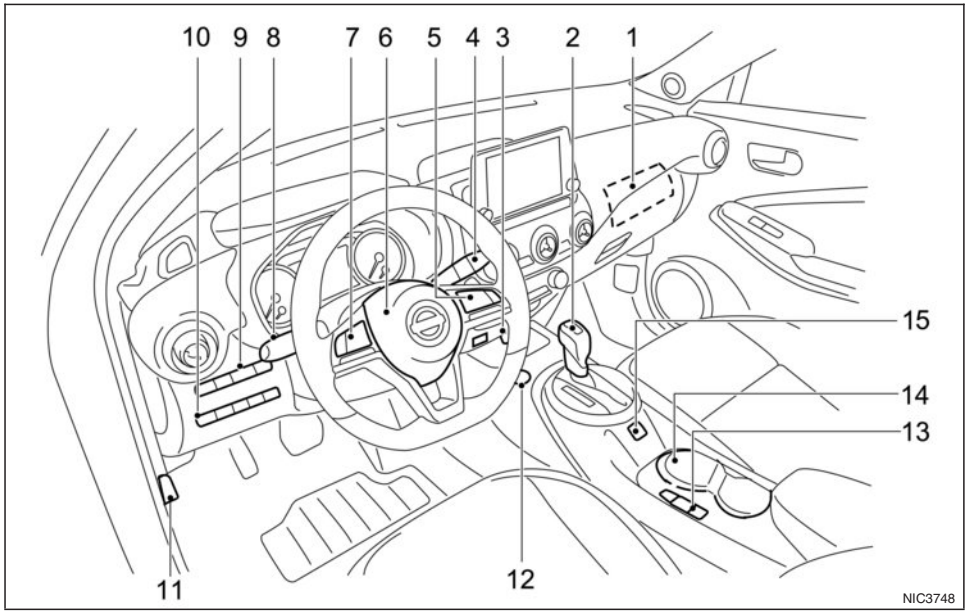
* where fitted

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



1. Inside rear-view mirror (P. 2-125)
2. Map light (P. 2-102)
3. Sun visors (P. 3-124)
4. Door armrest
   — Outside mirror folding switch* (P. 3-126)
   — Outside mirror remote control (P. 3-125)
   — Power windows controls (P. 2-99)
   — Power door lock switch (P. 2-114)
5. Interior (room) light (P. 2-102)
6. Inside door handle (P. 2-125)
7. Luggage (boot) compartment
   — Parcel shelf (P. 2-97)
   — Luggage floor (P. 2-99)
   — Luggage hooks (P. 2-99)
8. Fuse box (P. 8-279)

* where fitted



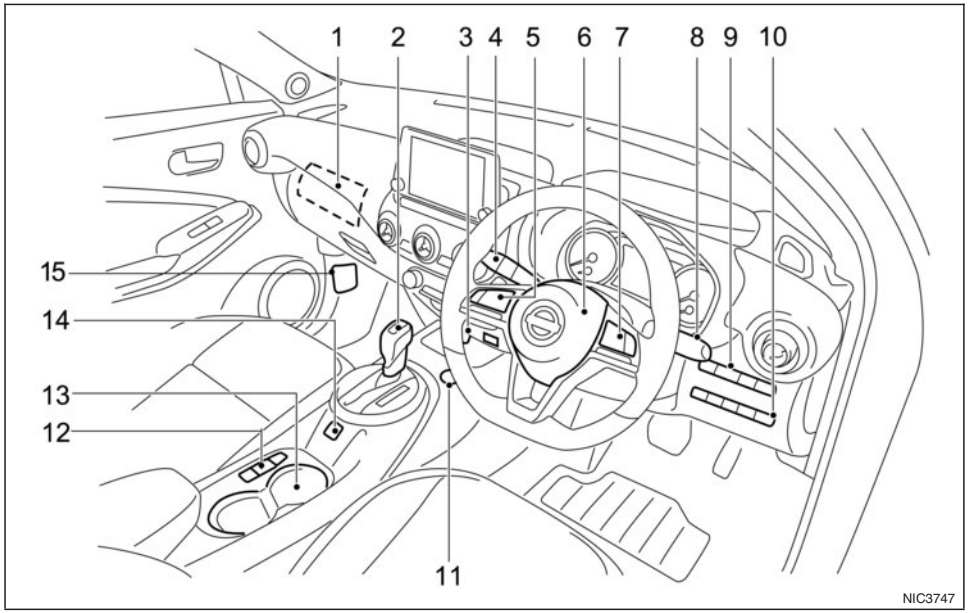
LEFT HAND DRIVE

1. Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-40)
2. Shift lever (P. 5-171)
3. Power outlet (P. 2-94)
4. Wiper and washer switch *2 (P. 2-86)
5. Steering wheel switches
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-197)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-212)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1
6. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-231)
   — Horn (P. 2-93)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-40)
7. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-62)
   — Audio switches* (P. 4-151)
8. Headlight and turn signal switch *2 (P. 2-90)
9. TRIP/RESET/brightness switches
   — Instrument brightness switch (P. 2-52)
   — TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-50)
   — Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) switch* (P. 5-192)
10. Switch panel
    — Headlight aiming control switch* (P. 2-93)
    — Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-177)
11. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-117)
12. Push button ignition switch* (P. 3-166)
13. Electric parking brake* and automatic brake hold*
    — Electric parking brake switch* (P. 3-120)
    — Automatic brake hold switch* (P. 3-122)
14. Front cup holders (P. 2-96)
15. Drive mode switch (P. 5-237)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

*2 Switch position may change depending on country.



RIGHT HAND DRIVE

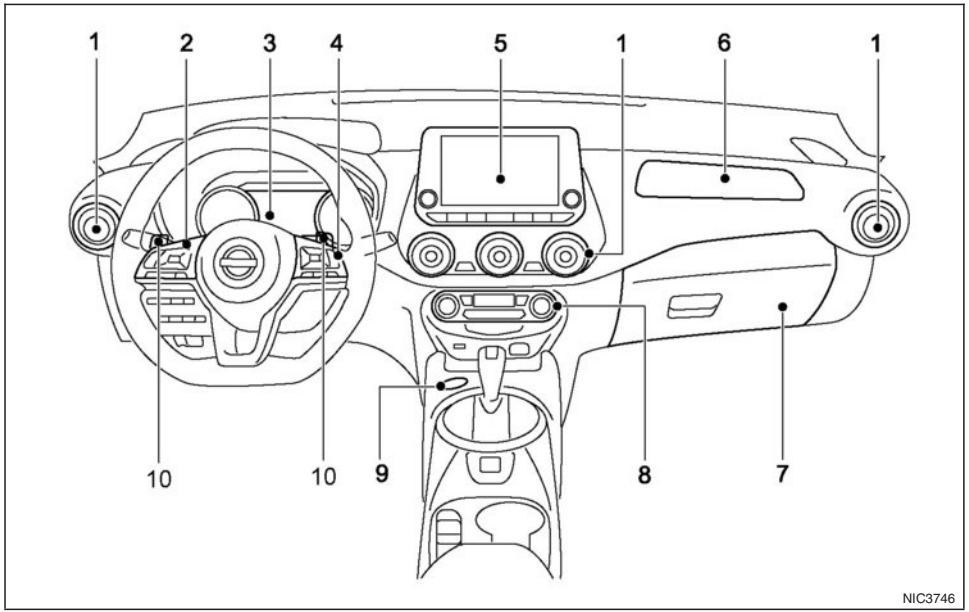
1. Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-40)
2. Shift lever (P. 5-171)
3. Power outlet (P. 2-94)
4. Headlight and turn signal switch *2 (P. 2-90)
5. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-62)
   — Audio switches* (P. 4-151)
6. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-231)
   — Horn (P. 2-93)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-40)
7. Steering wheel switches
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-197)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-212)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1
8. Wiper and washer switch *2 (P. 2-86)
9. TRIP/RESET/brightness switches
   — Instrument brightness switch (P. 2-52)
   — TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-50)
   — Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) switch* (P. 5-192)
10. Switch panel
    — Headlight aiming control switch* (P. 2-93)
    — Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-177)
11. Push button ignition switch* (P. 3-166)
12. Electric parking brake* and automatic brake hold*
    — Electric parking brake switch* (P. 3-120)
    — Automatic brake hold switch* (P. 3-122)
13. Front cup holders (P. 2-96)
14. Drive mode switch (P. 5-237)
15. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-117)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

*2 Switch position may change depending on country.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

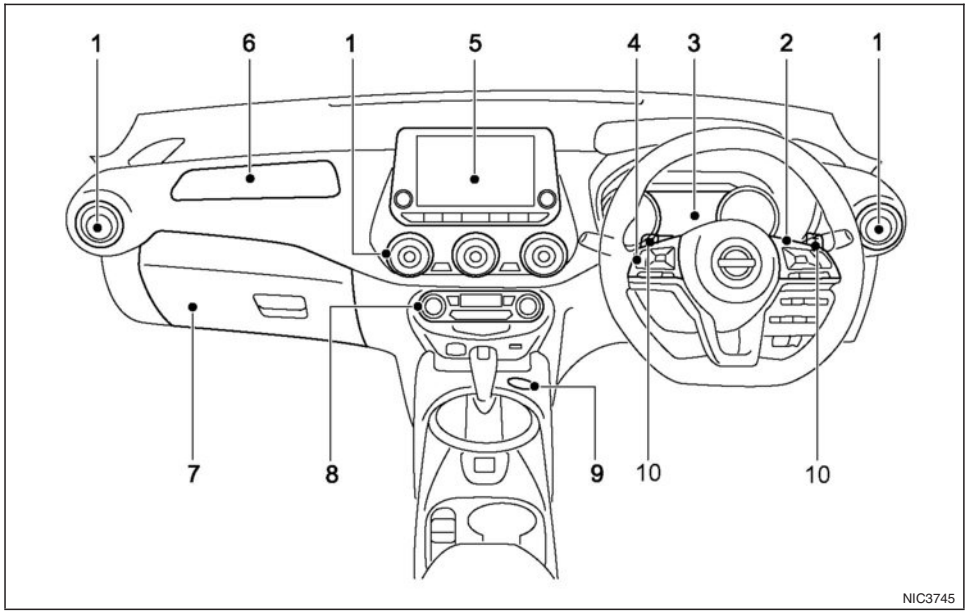


LEFT HAND DRIVE

1. Left, centre and right side vents (P. 4-140)
2. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-62)
   — Audio control* (P. 4-151)
3. Meters, gauges, warning/indicator lights, vehicle information display (P. 2-50, P. 2-53, P. 2-62)
4. Steering wheel switches
   — Intelligent Cruise Control* (P. 5-199)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-197)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-212)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1 (P. 4-150)
5. Audio system* (P. 4-146)
   — NissanConnect* *1
6. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-41)
7. Glove box (P. 2-95)
8. Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-141)
9. Push Button ignition switch* (P. 5-166)
10. Steering wheel gearshift paddles* (P. 5-174)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

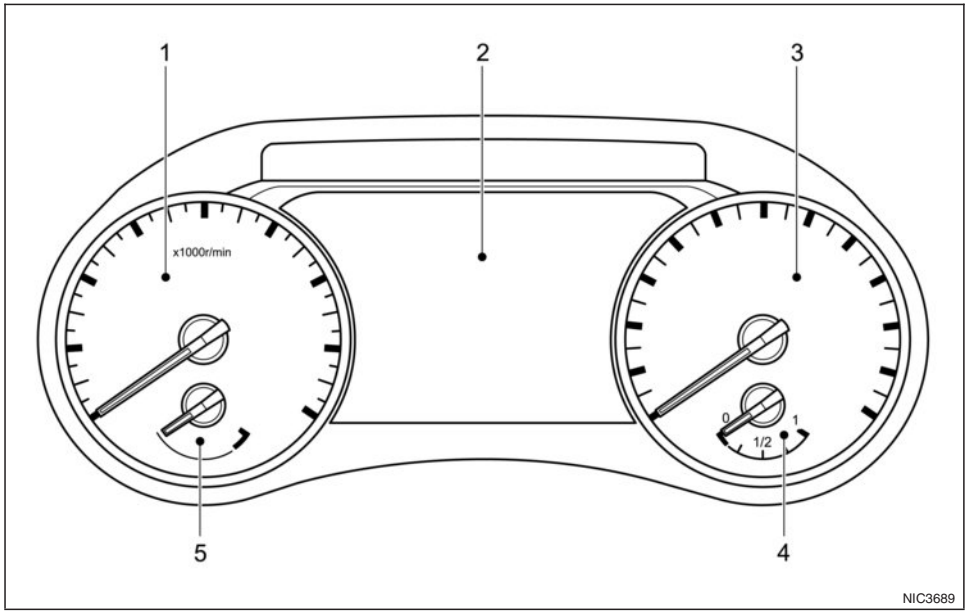


RIGHT HAND DRIVE

1. Left, centre and right side vents (P. 4-140)
2. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-62)
   — Audio control* (P. 4-151)
3. Meters, gauges, warning/indicator lights, vehicle information display (P. 2-50, P. 2-53, P. 2-62)
4. Steering wheel switches
   — Intelligent Cruise Control* (P. 5-199)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-197)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-212)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1 (P. 4-150)
5. Audio system* (P. 4-146)
   — NissanConnect* *1
6. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-41)
7. Glove box (P. 2-95)
8. Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-141)
9. Push Button ignition switch* (P. 5-166)
10. Steering wheel gearshift paddles* (P. 5-174)

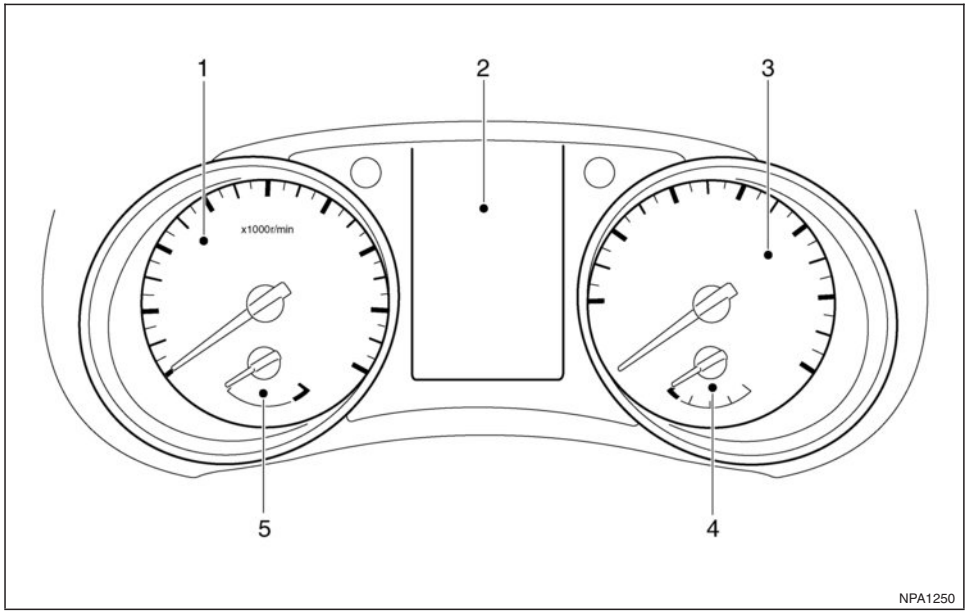
* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.



7 inch display

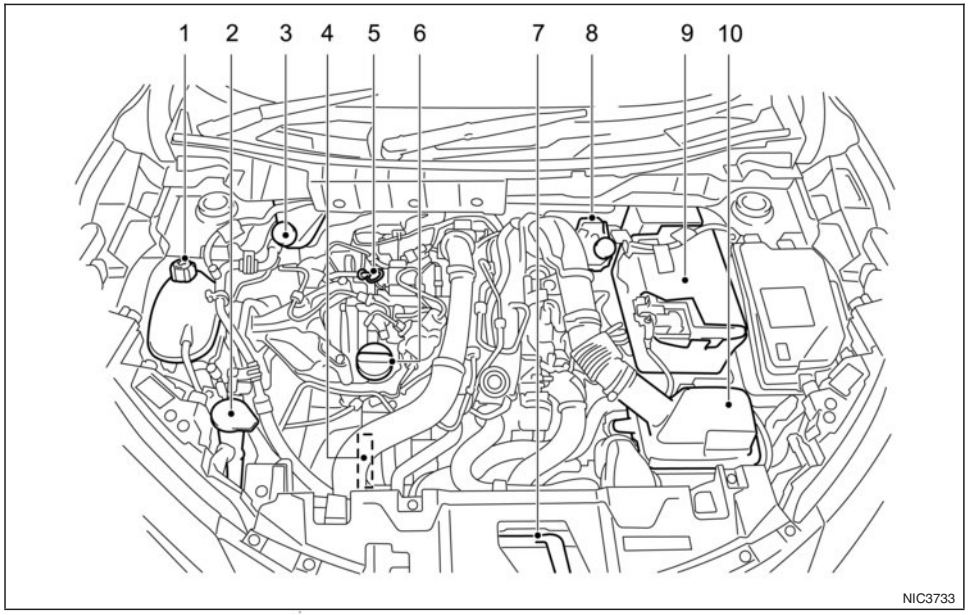
1. Tachometer (P. 2-51),
   — Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-53)
2. Vehicle information display (P. 2-62)
3. Speedometer (P. 2-50)
   — Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-53)
4. Fuel gauge (P. 2-51)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-51)



4.2 inch display

1. Tachometer (P. 2-51),
   — Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-53)
2. Vehicle information display (P. 2-62)
3. Speedometer (P. 2-50)
   — Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-53)
4. Fuel gauge (P. 2-51)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-51)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-265)
2. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-271)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (RHD), (P. 8-270)
4. Drive belt (P. 8-276)
5. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-267)
6. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-267)
7. Bonnet release lever (P. 3-117)
8. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (LHD), (P. 8-270)
9. Battery (P. 8-272)
10. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-277)

*: where fitted

HR10DDT ENGINE

DRIVING AIDS (where fitted)

System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Lane Departure Warning*	LDW		The LDW system warns the driver when the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.	5-189
Intelligent Lane Intervention*	ILI		The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle leaves the travelling lane and assists the driver in returning to the travelling lane.	5-192
Cruise Control*			The Cruise Control system allows the driver to set and keep a constant vehicle speed.	5-197
Intelligent Cruise Control*	ICC		The ICC system allows the driver to set and keep either a constant distance to the vehicle ahead or set vehicle speed.	5-199
Speed limiter*			The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit.	5-212
Blind Spot Warning*	BSW		While driving, the BSW system helps alert the driver to the presence of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.	5-180
Traffic Sign recognition*	TSR		The TSR system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.	2-84
Intelligent Emergency Braking*	IEB		The IEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane or with a pedestrian or cyclist.	5-214

System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Rear Cross Traffic Alert*	RCTA		When the vehicle is in reverse, the RCTA system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle.	5-184
Anti-lock Braking System	ABS		The ABS controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces.	5-233
Electronic Stability Programme	ESP		The ESP system adjusts wheel brake pressure and engine torque to assist in improving vehicle stability.	5-234
Hill Start Assist*	HSA		The Hill Start Assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when stopped on a hill.	5-237

*: Where fitted

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 16
- Front seats 17
- Seat heater (where fitted) 17
- Rear seats 17
- Front armrest (where fitted) 18

Head restraints 18
- Rear head restraint components 18
- Remove 19
- Install 19
- Adjust 19

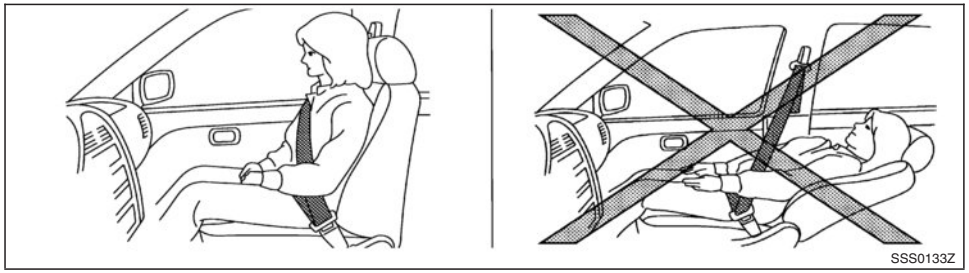
Seat belts 20
- Precautions on seat belt usage 20
- Child safety 21
- Pregnant women 21
- Injured persons 21
- Seat belt reminders 21
- Three-point type seat belt 23
- Seat belt maintenance 25

Pre-tensioner seat belt system 25

Child safety 26
- Infants 26
- Small children 26
- Larger children 27
- Legal requirements 27

Child restraints 27
- Precautions on child restraints 27
- Child restraint and ISOFIX information 28
- ISOFIX child restraint system 32
- Child restraint anchorage 33
- Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 34
- Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt 36

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 40
- Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 40
- Supplemental air bag systems 43
- Repair and replacement procedure 47



Sit upright and well back

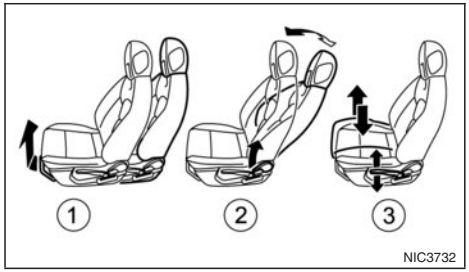
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.**
- **Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain that they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop. When operating the seatback release always rock the seatback afterwards to check that it is locked.**
- **When the vehicle is being used to carry cargo, properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seat when it is in the folded-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

FRONT SEATS



Seat adjustment

Forward and backward:

Pull the lever ① up and hold it while sliding the seat forward or backward to the preferred position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

CAUTION

When moving the seats forward or backward, or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat or seatback will move suddenly and could cause injury.

To recline the seatback pull and hold the lever ② up, keeping the lever fully lifted, and lean back. To bring the seatback forward pull and hold the lever up, keeping the lever fully lifted, and lean forward. Keep the lever fully lifted whilst adjusting the seatback. Release the lever when the seatback is stationery and in the desired recline position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the vehicle is in the P (Park) position or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake applied.

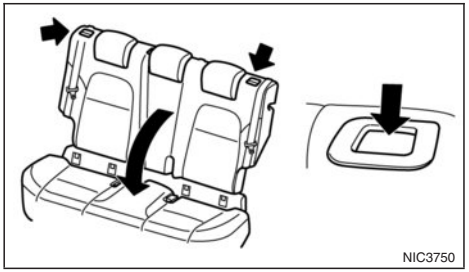
Seat lifter (where fitted):

Repeatedly pull up or push down the adjusting lever ③, to adjust the seat height to the desired position.

SEAT HEATER (where fitted)

The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the instrument panel and can be operated independently of each other. For more information on the seat heater, see "Seat heating (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

REAR SEATS

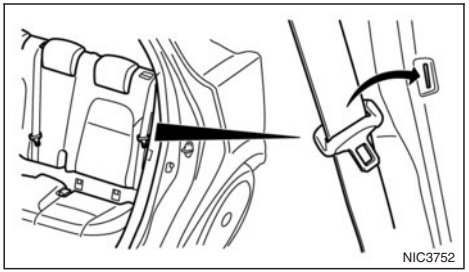


Folding

The luggage compartment loading capacity can be increased by folding the rear seats forward as shown.

To fold the seat:

1. Ensure head restraints are properly stowed, see "Head restraints" later in this section.



2. When folding the rear seat forward, the outer seat belts can be stored out of the way using the storage holder shown in the illustration.
3. Release the seatback lock by pressing the latch.
4. Fold the seat forward as shown.

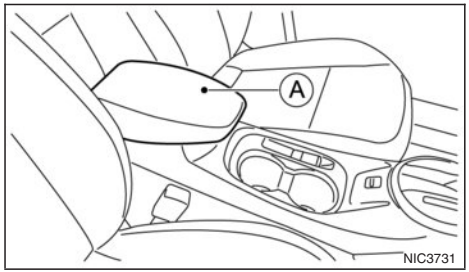
To return the seat to an upright position:

1. Make sure the seat belts are clear of the seat latch mechanism.
2. Lift the seatback up and push firmly to lock.
3. Ensure lock button has returned to up position and pull seatback firmly to check it is securely latched.

CAUTION

Always ensure that the seat belt is not trapped in the release lever or any other vehicle part.

FRONT ARMREST (where fitted)



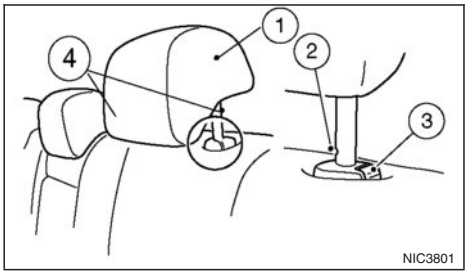
The console box lid Ⓐ can be used as an armrest.

⚠ WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

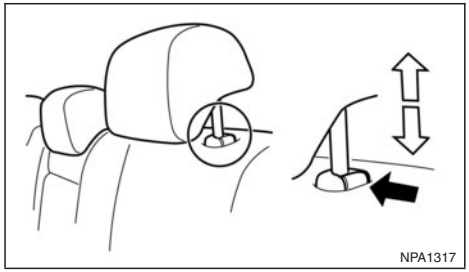
- The rear head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the rear head restraint, raise into locking position before use. The seat should not be occupied with the head restraint in the lower storage position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

REAR HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

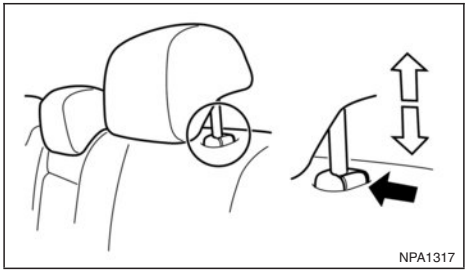
REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Fold the rear seat forward. See "Rear seats" earlier in this section.
2. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
3. Push and hold the lock knob.
4. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
5. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
6. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

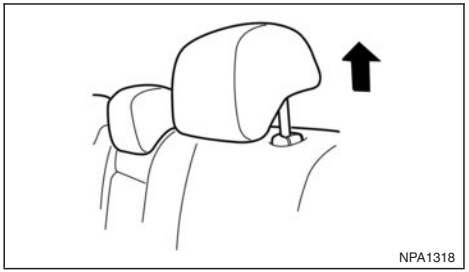
INSTALL



1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch must be installed in the hole with the lock knob.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

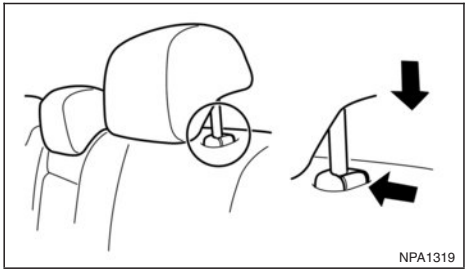
ADJUST

Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up as shown.

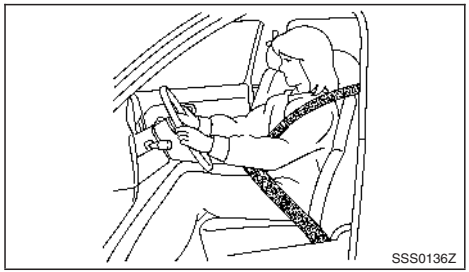
Lower



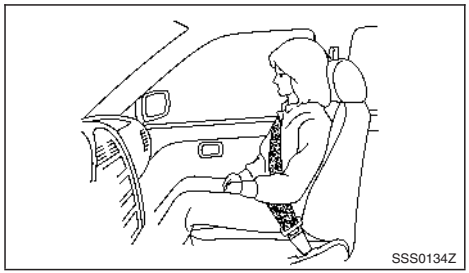
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down as shown.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, regardless of whether or not your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.



Sit upright and well back



Sit upright and well back

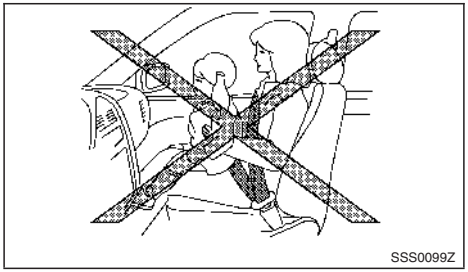
⚠ WARNING

Be sure to observe the following warnings when using seat belts. Failure to do so could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**
- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**
- **Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.**
- **Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **If the seat belt warning light illuminates continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**

- **Once a seat belt pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop after any collision. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**

CHILD SAFETY



Infants or small children

NISSAN recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. See "Child restraints" later in this section. You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

The use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help to avoid the shoulder belt coming across the face or neck area of a child's seating position. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle's seat. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving.

PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

SEAT BELT REMINDERS

The Seat Belt Reminders will alert the driver if any occupant in the vehicle does not have their seat belt securely fastened.

⚠ WARNING

NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and greatly increase the chance or severity of being injured in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn.

Some infants and children may not require use of the vehicle's seat belt when using an appropriate ISOFIX Child Restraint System with integrated restraints. See "Child restraints" later in this section.

Seat belt warning light

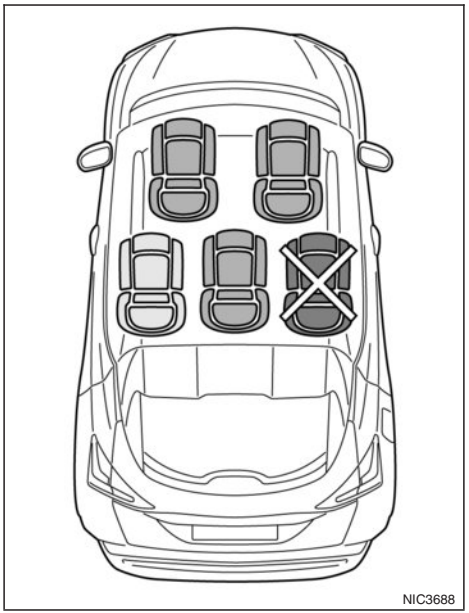
The Seat Belt Warning Light located in the instrument panel will immediately illuminate whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position and any vehicle occupant's seat belt is not fastened. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for further details.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH) the light will flash and a chime will sound.

The chime will continue for at least 95 seconds or until all occupants have their seat belts securely fastened.

The light will continue to flash until all occupants have their seat belts securely fastened.

Occupant status display



In addition to the Seat Belt Warning Light, the Occupant Status Display will be shown in the Vehicle Information Display (See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section) when any vehicle occupant's seat belt is not fastened.

The display will remain until occupants have their seat belts securely fastened, or until acknowledged by the driver pushing the **<OK>** steering wheel switch.

If an occupant unfastens a seat belt or the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (approximately 10 MPH) while a seat belt is not fastened, the Occupant Status Display will reappear.

The driver seat is always considered occupied.

	Red Seat with Cross: The corresponding seat is occupied and seat belt is not fastened.
	Green Seat: The corresponding seat belt is fastened.
	Grey Seat: The corresponding seat is unoccupied.

⚠ WARNING

- **Lighter passengers, including children, may not be detected by the Seat Belt Reminder system.**
- **When heavy cargo is placed on the seat, the Seat Belt Reminder may be triggered. Such cargo should be secured in the boot as in a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause injury. Only use the seat belts to restrain people or universal Child Restraint Systems (See "Child restraints" later in this section). Never use them to secure cargo, as this may cause damage, reducing their effectiveness during an accident when subsequently worn by people.**

- **If the Seat Belt Warning Light illuminates continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No changes should be made to the Seat Belt Reminder system.**

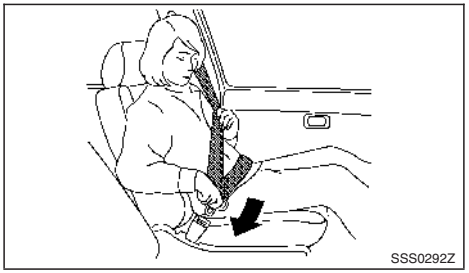
THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**

Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.


SSS0292Z

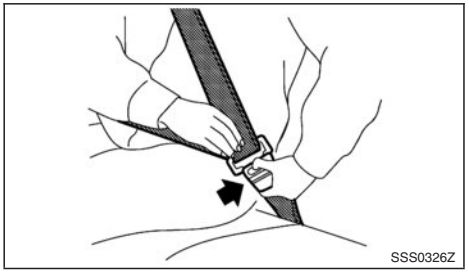
- **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
- **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**

3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.


SSS0290Z

4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

Unfastening the seat belts


SSS0326Z

To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

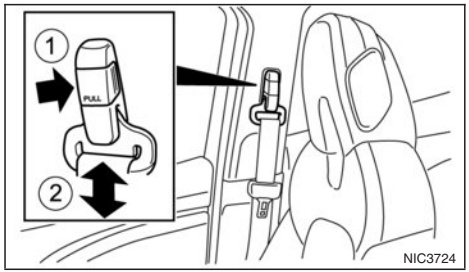
- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about seat belt operation, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Shoulder belt height adjustment



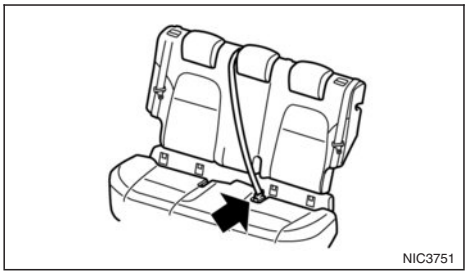
The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" earlier in this section.)

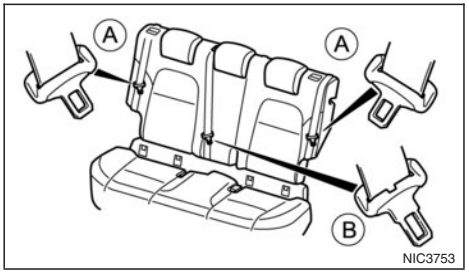
To adjust, pull the adjustment button ①, and then move the shoulder belt anchor to the preferred position ② so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off of your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **After adjustment, release the adjustment button and then try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure that it is securely fixed in position.**
- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**

Centre of rear seat

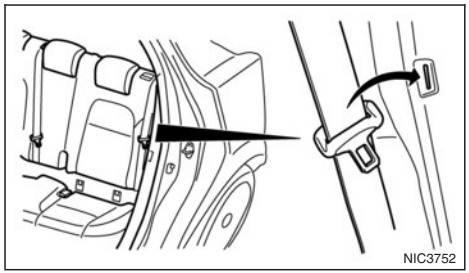




Selecting the correct seat buckle:

The centre seat belt tongue is longer than outer seat belt tongues, and can only be fastened into the centre seat belt buckle. The outer seat belt tongues can only be fastened into the outer buckles.

Rear seat belt storage



When folding the rear seat forward, the outer seat belts can be stored out of the way using the storage holder shown in the illustration.

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbing,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide** of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components**, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

⚠ WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt operation. Tampering with the pre-tensioner seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work on and around the pre-tensioner system should be done by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The front seat pre-tensioner seat belt system is activated in conjunction with the front air bag system. It helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle is involved in certain types of collisions by restraining the seat occupants via the seat belt retractor.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the seat belt's retractor. These seat belts are used in the same way as conventional seat belts.

Additionally, the driver's side pre-tensioner seat belt system is also equipped with a lap pre-tensioner. Both the retractor pre-tensioner and lap pre-tensioner provide significant protection against injury in an accident and increase the safety performance of your vehicle.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt system activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is harmless, but care should be taken not to inhale it as it may cause irritation and choking.

When the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light will illuminate. The SRS air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. It must be checked and repaired.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pre-tensioner seat belt system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Children need adults to help protect them.

They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organisations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are two basic types of child restraint system:

- Rear-facing child restraints
- Front-facing child restraints

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants (up to about 1 year and less than 9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Front-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the ISOFIX child restraint system or with the vehicle seat belt, see "Child restraints" later in this section for more information.

NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.)

INFANTS

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

SMALL CHILDREN

Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 9 kg can be placed in a front-facing child restraint. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

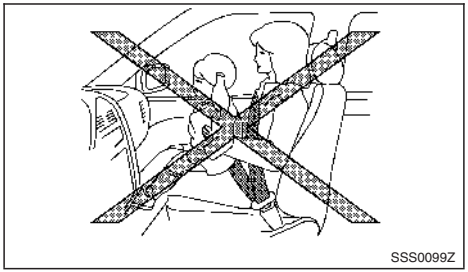
LARGER CHILDREN

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided. If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint system available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Check any legal requirements applicable in your location. For example, the U.K. has legal requirements to use child restraints based on height and age, see "Child restraints" later in this section for more information

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS


SSS0099Z

⚠ WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around a child and yourself.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to the child's face or neck.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

CHILD RESTRAINT AND ISOFIX INFORMATION

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

Approved universal child restraint positions

Mass group		Seating position		
		Front passenger seat **Air bag ON**	Rear outer seat	Rear centre seat
0	<10 kg	X	U, L *2	U *2, 3
0+/I	<18 kg	X	U, L *2	U *2, 3
I	9 to 18 kg	X	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2, 3
II/III	15 to 36 kg	X	U, L *1, 2	U *1, 2, 3

U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraints, forward and rearward facing, approved for use in this mass group

L: Suitable for particular child restraints systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semi-universal" categories, approved for this mass group.

X: Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

*1 (Rear seats only) Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case of any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

*2 Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the upper most position to ensure no contact between child seat and back of front seat.

*3 Suitable only for "Universal" category of child restraints. Do not install child restraints with support leg.

Approved ISOFIX child restraint positions

Mass group			Seating position		
			Front passenger seat **Air bag ON**	Rear outer seat	Rear centre seat
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X
0 (< 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL *2	X
0+ (< 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL *2	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL *2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL *2	X
I (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL *2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL *2	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF/IL *1,2	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF/IL *1,2	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF/IL *1,2	X
II (15 to 25 kg)	-	-	X	IUF/IL *1,2	X
II/III (15-36kg)	-	-	X	IL *1,2	X

X: Position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint system approved for this weight (mass) group.

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semi-universal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

*1: (Rear seats only) Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case if any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the uppermost position to ensure no contact between child seat and back of front seat.

Approved i-Size ISOFIX child restraint positions

	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat **Air bag ON**	Rear outer seat	Rear centre seat
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U *1,2	X
	X	i-UF *1,2	X

X: Seating position not suitable for i-Size "universal" child restraint systems.

i-U: Suitable for i-Size "ISOFIX" forward and rearward facing child restraint systems.

i-UF: Suitable for forward-facing i-Size "universal" child restraint systems only.

*1: (Rear seats only) Move the head restraint to the upper most position or, if necessary, remove it in case if any interference with the child restraint. Do not remove head restraint when using a booster cushion only.

*2: Adjust the front seat(s) slide position sufficiently forward and/or the seat height adjustment (where fitted) to the uppermost position to ensure no contact between child seat and back of front seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**

NOTE

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

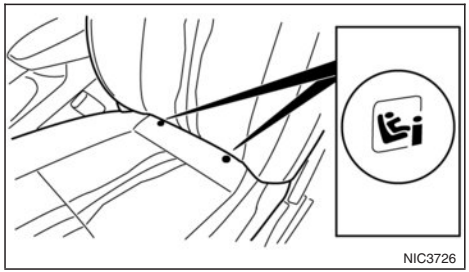
ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

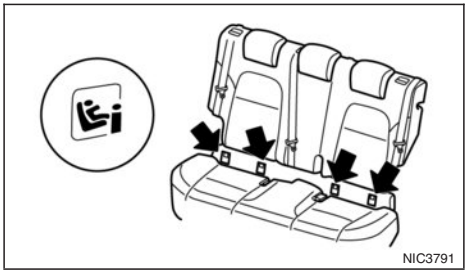
ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the front passenger and rear outer seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**

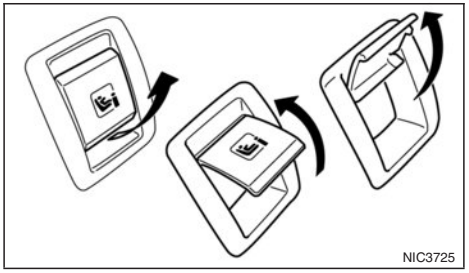
For Australia, New Zealand and Sri Lanka: The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outer seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



Front ISOFIX anchor point locations (where fitted)



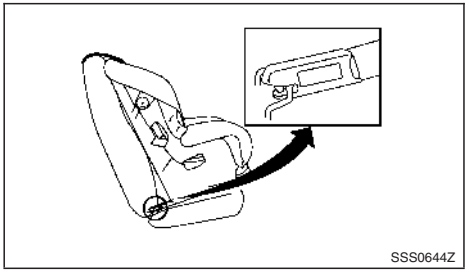
Rear ISOFIX anchor point locations



ISOFIX cover removal (rear seats)

The ISOFIX anchor points are located, under covers labelled ISOFIX, at the bottom of the rear seat cushions as shown. To access an ISOFIX anchor point insert your finger into the cover and pull the cover off as shown.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. See "ISOFIX child restraint system" later in this section.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

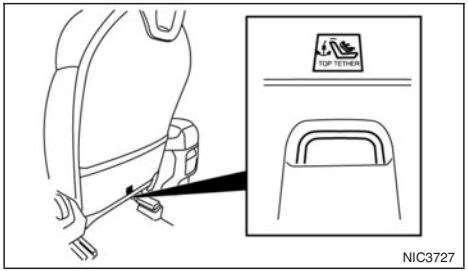
Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the parcel shelf or items in the luggage area. Remove the parcel shelf from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. See "Parcel shelf" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

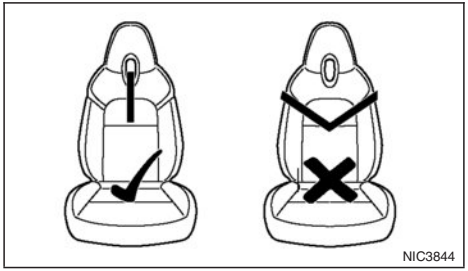
Anchorage location

Front passenger seat anchor (where fitted):



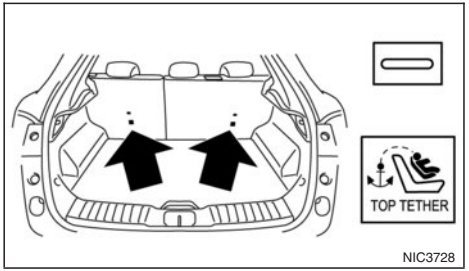
NIC3727

An anchor point (where fitted) is located on the seatback behind the front passenger seat.


NIC3844

The top tether strap must be routed through the opening in the front passenger seat head restraint. Do not route the top tether strap round the sides of the seat.

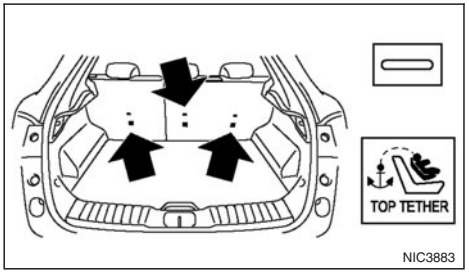
Rear passenger seat anchors:



NIC3728

Anchor points are located on the seatback behind the rear outer seating positions and should only be used for child restraints in the rear outer positions.

Rear passenger seat anchors for Australia, New Zealand and Sri Lanka:



NIC3883

An additional centre anchor point is located on the centre seatback.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

⚠ WARNING

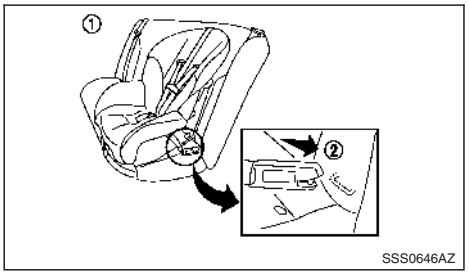
- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX lower anchor point locations" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.**

Installation on front passenger and rear outer seats

For details of front seat adjustment during installation see "Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt" later in this section.

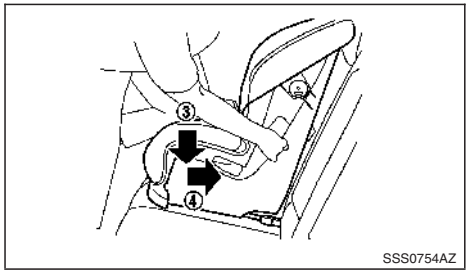
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger and rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



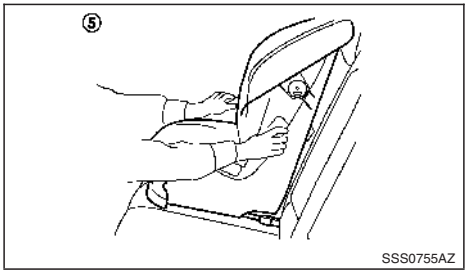
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

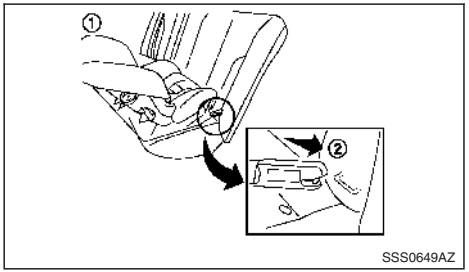


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

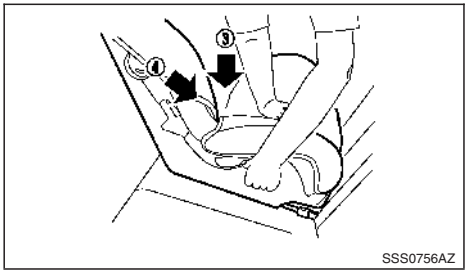
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger and rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



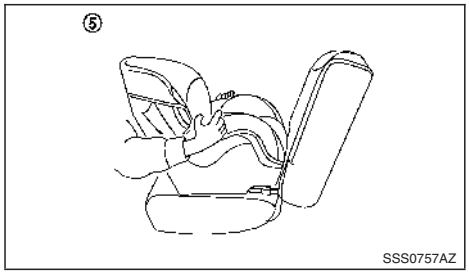
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



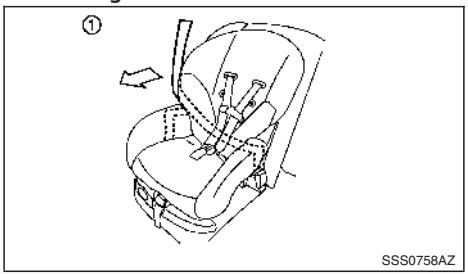
Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats

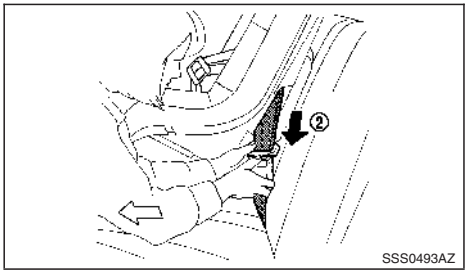
Front-facing:



Step 1

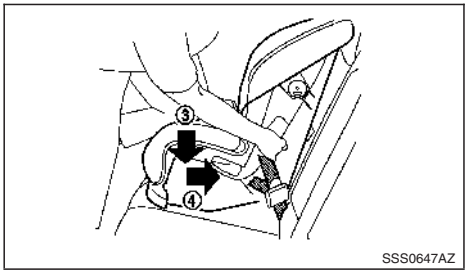
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.



Step 2

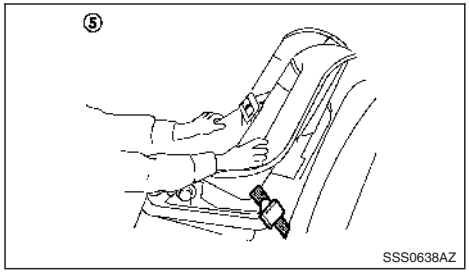
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

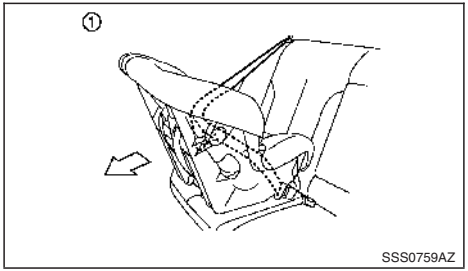
   If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

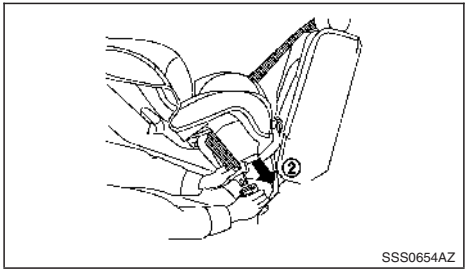
Rear-facing:



Step 1

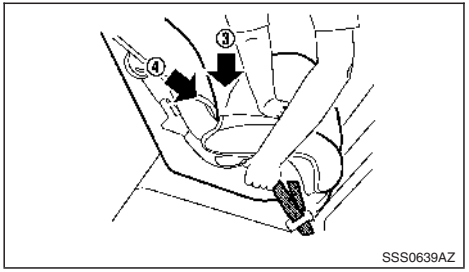
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



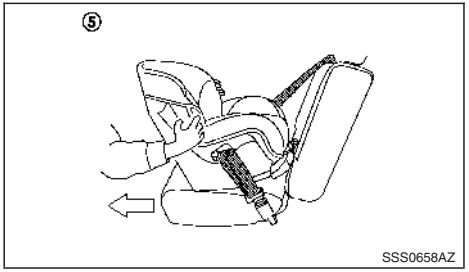
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



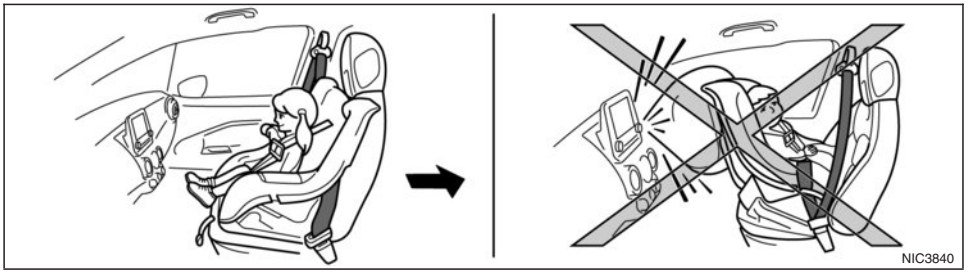
Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.



Installation on front passenger's seat

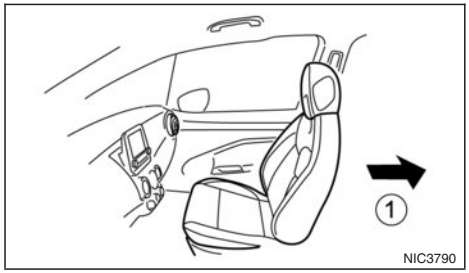
⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.**

Front-facing:

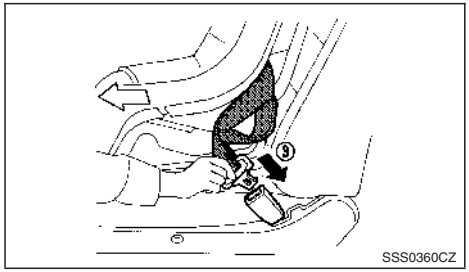
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Turn off the front passenger air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF illuminates.



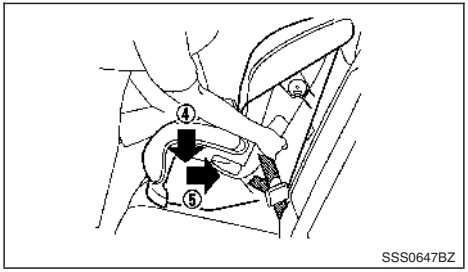
Step 2

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Position the child restraint in the seat.



Steps 4 and 5

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



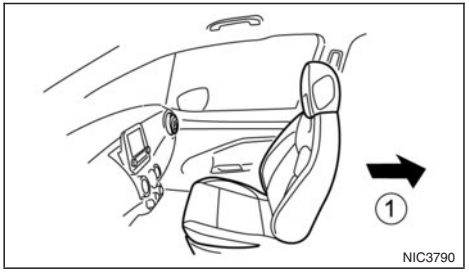
Steps 7 and 8

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

Rear facing:

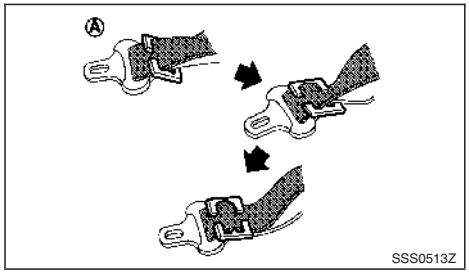
If you must install a child restraint system in the front seat, follow these steps:

1. Turn off the front passenger air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF illuminates.



Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Position the child restraint system in the front passenger seat.
   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   To prevent slack in the lap belt, secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ. Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.
   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.
5. Slide the seat forwards so that the seat belt fully tightens the child restraint system and the child restraint reaches the vehicle dashboard.
6. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Check that it does not tilt too far from side to side. Try to tug it forwards and check if it is held securely in place.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front impact air bags, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags, roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system (where fitted)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

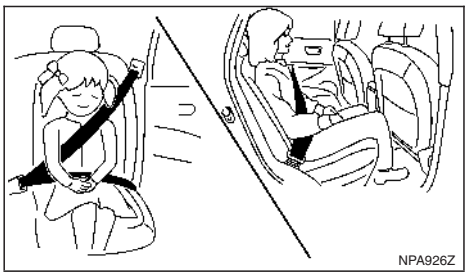
Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system (where fitted)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outer seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and front passenger seat belts and is **not designed to substitute** them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and front door finishers. For additional information, see "Seat belts" earlier in this section.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON or START position, the air bag warning light will illuminate. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. For further details, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The air bag will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

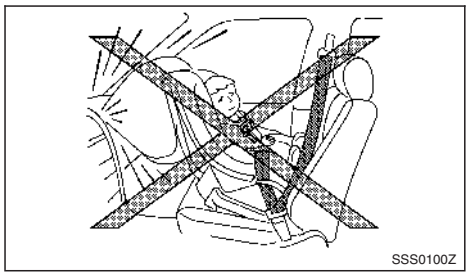


Correct (rear) seating positions

Driver and front passenger air bags:

⚠ WARNING

- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**



⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child (see "Air bag warning labels" later in this section).**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.**
- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.**

Side and curtain air bags (where fitted):

⚠ WARNING

- **The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts, the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outer seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the front seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag inflations.**

NOTE

For an overview see "Seat belts and supplemental restraint system" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" earlier in this section.

Air bag warning labels



① **SRS air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the surface of the front passenger sun visor.

② **SRS front passenger air bag warning label:** SRS front passenger air bag warning label: The warning label is located on the outer side of the instrument panel (passenger side).

③ **SRS side air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the side of the passenger side centre pillar, and on the base of the front seats.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the sun visor.

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

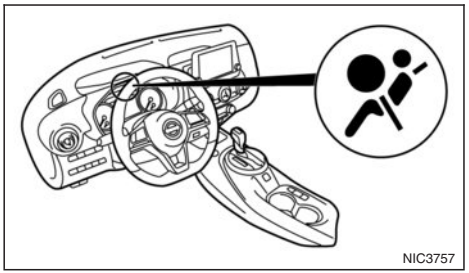
The BACK SEAT is the SAFEST place for children aged 12 and under. Always use seat belts and child restraints. For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, you must always wear your safety belt. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag. Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. If the airbag warning light stays on or is flashing when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, go to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Airbags can only be removed or disposed of by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Be sure to read the "AIRBAG LABEL" description at the end of this manual.

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.

SRS air bag warning light



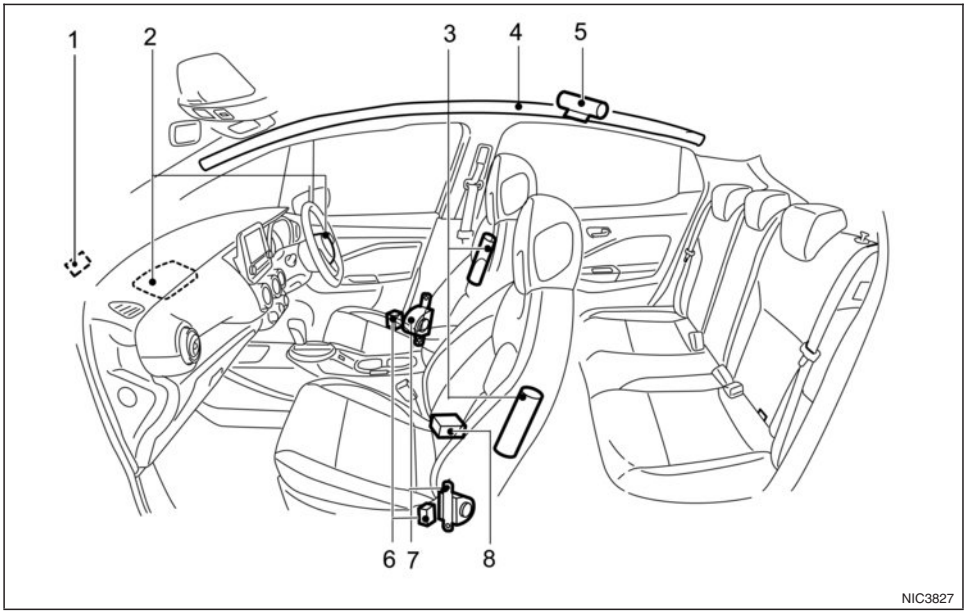
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (where fitted), supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (where fitted), and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The circuits monitored by the SRS air bag warning light are the diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, front impact air bag modules, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules (where fitted), roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules (where fitted), pre-tensioner seat belt systems, and all related wiring.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational.

Have the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems serviced at the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if any of the following conditions occur:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules
4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules
5. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators
6. Satellite sensors
7. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
8. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. However, care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Occupants with a history of breathing difficulties, such as asthma, should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outer seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag and curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Supplemental side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

⚠ WARNING

Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.

For models with front passenger air bag switch: The front passenger air bag is designed to be turned off using the front passenger air bag switch, only if absolutely necessary.

Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted):



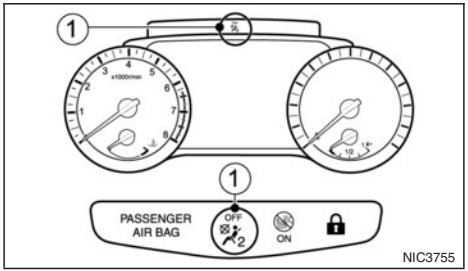
SSS0676Z



JVR0264XZ

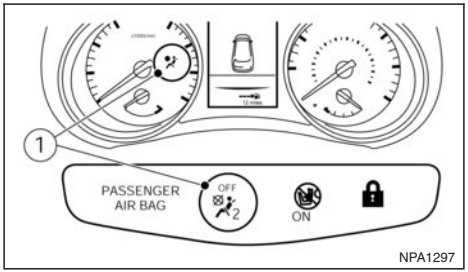
⚠ WARNING

- **Since your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag, it is not permitted to install a rearward facing child restraint on the front passenger seat unless the front passenger air bag has been deactivated first.**
- **Do not fit a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the air bag activation/deactivation system (where fitted) is malfunctioning. Your vehicle must immediately be taken to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop in such a situation.**



NIC3755

7 inch display



NPA1297

4.2 inch display

The front passenger air bag status lights PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and ON are located on the instrument panel above the shift lever.

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the front passenger air bag status ON and OFF lights illuminate and then turn off or remain on depending on the front passenger air bag status.

- When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position and the front passenger air bag is active, both the front passenger air bag status OFF light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light in the combination meter ① will turn off after about 7 seconds.

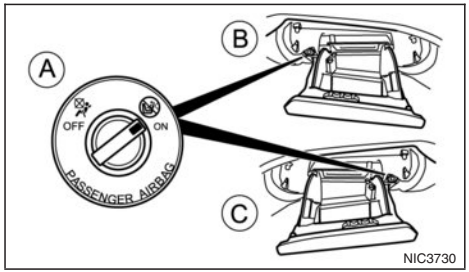
  The front passenger air bag status ON light ON will illuminate and then turn off after about 60 seconds when the front passenger air bag switch is in the ON position.
- When the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position and the front passenger air bag is inactive, both the front passenger air bag status ON light ON, and the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light in the combination meter ① will turn on after about 7 seconds.

  The front passenger air bag status OFF light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the OFF position.

If the front passenger air bag status light operates in a way other than described above, the front passenger air bag may not function properly. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted):

The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch Ⓐ located inside the glove box.



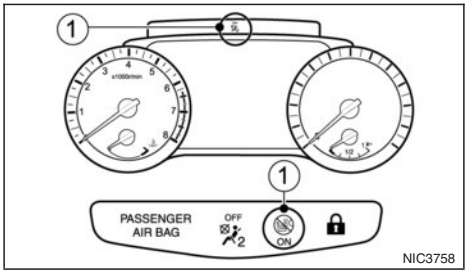
Ⓐ Air bag switch (where fitted)

Ⓑ Left Hand Drive models

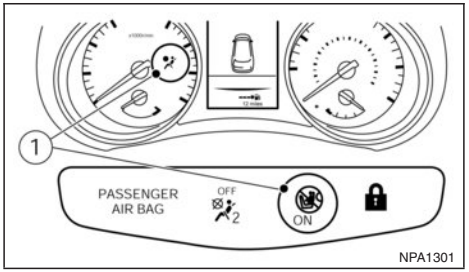
Ⓒ Right Hand Drive models

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box.
3. Push and turn the front passenger air bag switch to the OFF position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status OFF light will illuminate and remain on.



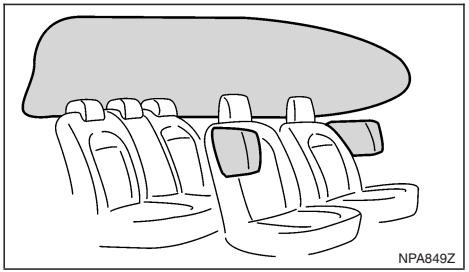
7 inch display



4.2 inch display

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box.
3. Push and turn the front passenger air bag switch to the ON position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the **ON** position. The front passenger air bag status ON light will illuminate ①, and after about 60 seconds turn off.



Supplemental side-impact air bag system

The supplemental side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright, and as far as is practical, away from the side air bag. The side air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

Supplemental side-impact curtain air bag system (where fitted)

The supplemental side-impact curtain air bag is located in the roof side trims.

The supplemental side-impact curtain air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front and rear occupants. Because of this, the force of the curtain air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The curtain air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

⚠ WARNING

- **Directly after inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the air bag or damage to the air bag system.**
- **Tampering with the air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes making changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering pad and above the dashboard, or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Do not attach any objects to the steering wheel pad or to the instrument panel. Objects attached to the steering wheel pad and instrument panel may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the air bag inflates.**
- **Work on and around the air bag system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The yellow SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**

* **SRS wiring harnesses are covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or on the complete harness, for easy identification.**

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

⚠ WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

NOTE

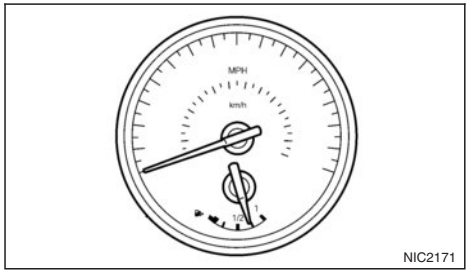
2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges 50
Speedometer 50
Twin trip odometer/distance to empty meter 50
Fuel gauge 51
Tachometer 51
Engine coolant temperature gauge 51
Instrument panel brightness control 52
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 53
Checking lights 54
Warning lights 54
Indicator lights 59
Audible reminders 61
Vehicle information display 62
Operation 63
Settings 63
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators (7 inch display) 75
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators (4.2 inch display) 75
Oil control system (where fitted) 79
Trip computer 80
Clock and outside air temperature 84
Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted) 84
Wiper and washer switch 86
Windscreen 86
Rear window 88
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen button 88
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted) 88
Defogger switch 89
Headlight and turn signal switch 90
Headlight switch 90
Turn signal switch 92
Fog light switch 92
Front fog light (where fitted) 92
Rear fog light (where fitted) 93
Headlight aiming control 93
Headlight aiming control switch (where fitted) 93
Horn 93
Seat heating (where fitted) 94
Power outlet 94
Storage 95
Storage trays 95
Glove box 95
Console box 96
Cup holders 96
Bottle holder 96
Coat hooks 97
Seat pocket (where fitted) 97
Parcel shelf 97
Luggage compartment/boot floor (where fitted) 99
Luggage hooks 99
Windows 99
Power windows 99
Interior lights 101
Front room light 101
Front map lights 102
Rear interior light 102
Luggage compartment light 102
Vanity mirror light (where fitted) 102

NOTE

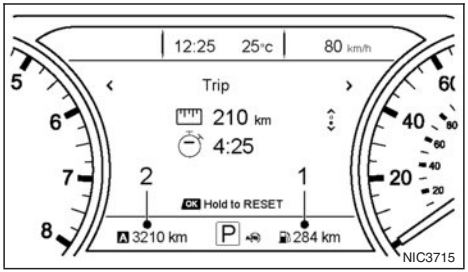
For an overview see “Meters and gauges” in the “0. Illustrated table of contents” section and see “Instrument panel” in the “0. Illustrated table of contents” section.

SPEEDOMETER

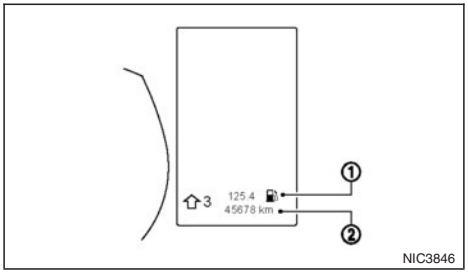


The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed. Scale resolution on the meter varies with models.

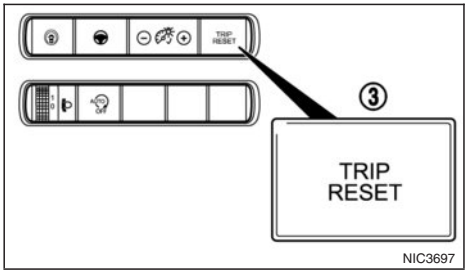
TWIN TRIP ODOMETER/DISTANCE TO EMPTY METER



7 inch display



4.2 inch display



The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

The available range or distance to empty meter ① displays an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling is required.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

The odometer ② displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Changing twin trip odometer display

Push the <TRIP RESET> switch ③ on the right or left side of the combination meter panel to change the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → ODO → TRIP A

Resetting twin trip odometer

Push the <TRIP RESET> switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer for TRIP A or TRIP B to zero.

FUEL GAUGE

The fuel gauge is active when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or when going uphill or downhill.

The ⛽▶ symbol indicates that the fuel filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

NOTE

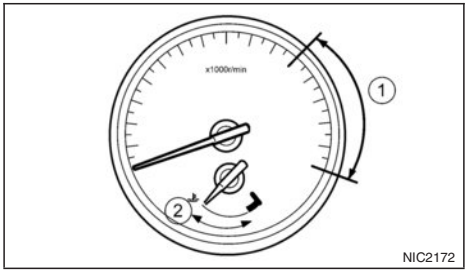
A low fuel warning comes on in the vehicle information display when the fuel level is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient. There should be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches the empty level.

The available range or distance to empty is permanently shown at the bottom of the vehicle information display, see "Changing twin trip odometer display" earlier in this section.

CAUTION

Refill the fuel tank before the range displays [0], or [---], and the gauge registers empty.

TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute. **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

Scale resolution on the meter varies with models.

CAUTION

When the engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature should remain within the normal range ②.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

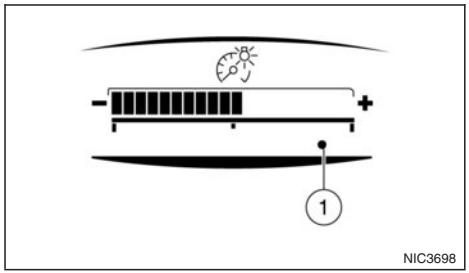
CAUTION

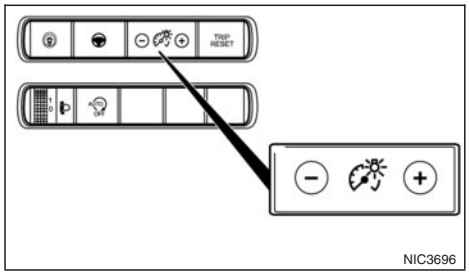
If the gauge exceeds the normal range, stop as soon as it is safely possible. If the engine has overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action.

⚠ WARNING

Allow the engine to cool down before removing the radiator cap to avoid the danger of being scalded.

INSTRUMENT PANEL BRIGHTNESS CONTROL





The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition is in the **ON** position. When the switch is operated, the brightness adjustment mode appears at the bottom of the vehicle information display.

Push the ⊕ side of the switch to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights. The bar ① moves to the ⊕ side.

Push the ⊖ side of the switch to dim the lights. The bar ① moves to the ⊖ side.

When the instrument brightness control is not operated for a few seconds the brightness adjustment mode no longer appears.



Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light



Brake warning light
Non-electric parking brake system warning light



Charge warning light



Electric Parking brake warning light*



Electric Power Steering warning light



Engine oil pressure light



Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system* warning light*



Low tyre pressure warning light*



Malfunction indicator light (orange)



Master warning light



Seat belt (driver and front passenger) warning light



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light



Automatic brake hold indicator light*



Dipped beam indicator light



Door lock indicator light**



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light



Front fog light indicator light



Front passenger air bag status lights*, **





High beam assist indicator light*



High beam indicator light



Rear fog light indicator light*



Side light indicator light



Slip indicator light*



Stop/Start System indicator light* (green)



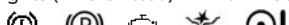
Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

*: where fitted

**: located below heater and air conditioner controls

CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition in the **ON** position without starting the engine. The following lights (where fitted) will illuminate:



The following lights (where fitted) come on briefly and then go off:



If any light fails to come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and repaired promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer see "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

NOTE

The  or light (where fitted), located on the centre console below the heater and air conditioner controls, comes on and stays on depending on the front passenger air bag switch position.

WARNING LIGHTS

Also see "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance (see "Brake system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

BRAKE warning light (red)

WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. Even if you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal when the ignition is not in the ON position and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance, and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or <MIN> mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the light remains illuminated for a few seconds. If the light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the brake system is not functioning properly. If the BRAKE warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle immediately and contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Low brake fluid warning light:

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light illuminates while the ignition is in the **ON** position with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following steps:

1. Check the brake fluid level. If brake fluid level is low, add fluid and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Brake and clutch fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Charge warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates that the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair (see "Drive belts" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section).

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Electric Parking brake warning light (where fitted)

The electronic parking brake warning light indicates that the electronic parking brake system is operating.

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the electronic parking brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the electronic parking brake warning light has turned off before driving.

If the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates or flashes while the electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

	Meter				Switch	
	Indicator	Warning light	Master warning light	Display text	Buzzer	LED
Parking brake applied		—	—	—	—	LED
Dynamic parking brake		—		Release parking brake	Beep	LED
System failure	Depends on status	Warning light ON		—	—	Depends on status
Parking brake switch pressed without brake pedal pressed		—	—	Press brake pedal	—	LED
Parking brake cannot be released automatically		—	—	Release parking brake	—	LED
Parking brake malfunction	 Flashing	Warning light ON	—	—	—	LED Flashing

⚠ WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. Even if you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal when the ignition is not in the ON position and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or <MIN> mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For further parking brake operation information see “Non-electric parking brake (where fitted)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

Electric Power Steering warning light

⚠ WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the Electric Power Steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the Electric Power Steering warning light turns off. This indicates that the electric power steering system is operational.

If the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the Electric Power Steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the Electric Power Steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Power steering" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light (where fitted)

This light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is set to OFF in the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates when the IEB system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

Disabling the ESP system with the vehicle information display causes the IEB system to become unavailable. This is not a malfunction.

Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) that monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

The low tyre pressure warning light warns of low tyre pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A low tyre pressure warning (e.g., [Low tyre pressure Add Air]) also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure of all 4 tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard located on the driver side centre pillar see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section. The low tyre pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH)

to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

The low tyre pressure (e.g., [Low tyre pressure Add Air]) warning appears each time the ignition is placed in the **ON** position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" later in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" later in this section.

TPMS resetting must also be performed after a tyre or a wheel is replaced, or the tyres are rotated.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tyre pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The low tyre pressure warning does not appear if the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.**
- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard, located on the driver side centre pillar, to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, repair it with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted) or replace it with a spare tyre (where fitted) as soon as possible.**
- **After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tyre pressure correctly.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for regular tyre pressure checking. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.**

Master warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed in the vehicle information display (see "Vehicle information display" later in this section):

- Door/Boot Open Warning
- Parking Brake release warning
- Low tyre pressure warning (where fitted)
- System Fault Display
- No key warning (where fitted)
- Key ID incorrect warning (where fitted)
- Intelligent Key system warning (where fitted)

If the driver assist system warnings (where fitted) appear in the vehicle information display, the master warning light also illuminates. See "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and/or "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Seat belt (driver and front passenger) warning light

The seat belt warning light reminds you to fasten your seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition is placed in the **ON** or **START** position and remains illuminated until the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime sounds for about 6 seconds unless the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is securely fastened see "Seat belt reminder chime" later in this section. The seat belt warning light may also illuminate if the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For 7 seconds after the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger. See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section for precautions on seat belt usage.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

⚠ WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag (where fitted), curtain air bag (where fitted) and/or pre-tensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the ignition is in the **ON** or **START** position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for approximately 7 seconds and then turns off this indicates the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag systems and pre-tensioner systems need servicing and the vehicle must be taken to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or the pre-tensioner seat belt system may not function properly.

For additional details see "SRS air bag warning light" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section.

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Automatic brake hold indicator light (where fitted)

The automatic brake hold indicator illuminates in white when the automatic brake hold system is in standby.

The automatic brake hold indicator illuminates in green while the automatic brake hold system is operating.

Dipped beam indicator light

This light comes on when the switch is turned to the position: The headlights will come on and front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights remain on.

Door lock indicator light (where fitted)

The door lock indicator light located on the instrument panel illuminates when all the doors are locked while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

- When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.

- When the doors are locked by pushing the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch (where fitted), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.
- The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Doors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is switched OFF in the vehicle information display. This indicates that the ESP system is not operating.

Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system to become unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

This light also comes on briefly when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The light will turn off after approximately 1 second if the ESP system is operational.

When the ESP OFF indicator light and SLIP indicator light (see "SLIP indicator light (where fitted)" later in this section) come on with the ESP system turned on, it alerts the driver to the fact that the system's fail-safe mode is operating. This means that the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

If an abnormality occurs in the system, the ESP system function will be cancelled, but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Front fog light indicator light

The light comes on when the front fog lights are switched on (see "Fog light switch" later in this section).



/


Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)

The front passenger air bag status light (PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF) located on the centre console above the shift lever will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned OFF with the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light ON (ON) will illuminate.

For more details, see "Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section.



High beam assist indicator light (where fitted)

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beam selected. This indicates that the high beam assist system is operational. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section)



High beam indicator light

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when the low beam is selected.



Malfunction Indicator light (MIL) (orange)

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the orange Malfunction Indicator light illuminates. This means that the system is operational.

If the orange Malfunction Indicator light comes on steady or blinks (where fitted) while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction or misfire.

On steady:

An engine malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

Blinking (where fitted):

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system.

To reduce or avoid engine control system damage:

- **Do not drive at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).**
- **Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.**
- **Avoid steep uphill grades.**
- **If possible, reduce the load being carried or towed.**

The Malfunction Indicator light may stop blinking and come on steady.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.



Rear fog light indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the rear fog light is switched on (see "Rear fog light (where fitted)" later in this section).



Side light indicator light

This light comes on when the side light position is selected, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section for further details.



SLIP indicator light (where fitted)

The SLIP indicator blinks when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working, this is normal.

The light will continue to blink for a few seconds after the ESP system stops limiting wheel spin.

For additional information see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)" earlier in this section and "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Stop/Start System indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the engine is stopped under Stop/Start System control, or blinks to indicate a malfunction.

NOTE

- **The Stop/Start System will deactivate and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if the vehicle engine bonnet is opened while the Stop/Start System is activated. Use the ignition switch to turn the engine off.**
- **The Stop/Start System indicator light blinks slowly (approximately once per second) when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning. Have the system checked and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For details, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The direction indicator lights will flash when the turn signal switch or hazard warning flasher switch is turned on. See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section and see "Hazard warning flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for further details.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

In addition to the audible reminders described in this section, a number of other vehicle systems also provide audible warnings or reminders. These include:

- Moving Object Detection (MOD) (where fitted)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (where fitted)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted)

Door open reminder chime

The chime will sound if any door other than the driver's door is left open and the power door lock switch is held down.

Intelligent Key models: The external buzzer will sound if the vehicle is being locked remotely or using an outside door lock switch and any door is open.

Parking brake reminder buzzer

A buzzer will sound when driving away if the parking brake has not been released. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Light reminder chime

A chime will sound for 10 seconds if the driver's door is opened while the external lights are turned on and the ignition is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section for further details on the headlight operation.

Fog light reminder chime

A chime will sound if the ignition is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position (where fitted) and the fog lights are left on.

See "Fog light switch" later in this section for further details.

Seat belt reminder chime

A chime will sound for approximately 95 seconds if the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 MPH) and the driver's seat belt or front passenger's seat belt, if occupied (where fitted) is not securely fastened. See "Seat belt reminders" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section.

Key reminder buzzer (Intelligent Key models)

The external buzzer will beep 3 times if:

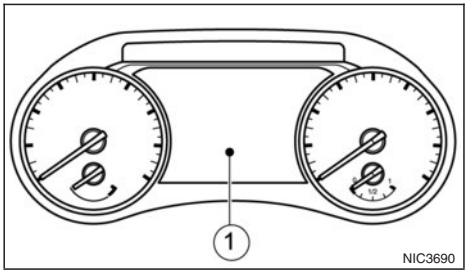
- The Intelligent Key is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is not in the LOCK position.
- The vehicle is being locked remotely or using an outside door lock switch and the Intelligent Key has been left inside the vehicle.

Park reminder chime (where fitted)

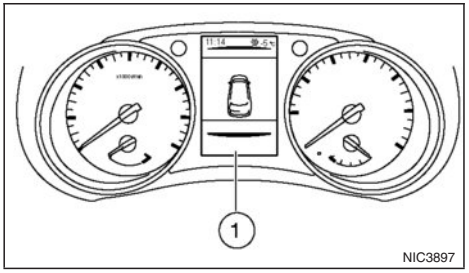
A chime will sound if the ignition is placed in the **LOCK** position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)

The Stop/Start System will deactivate and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if the vehicle engine bonnet is opened while the Stop/Start System is activated. Use the ignition switch to turn the engine off.



7 inch display



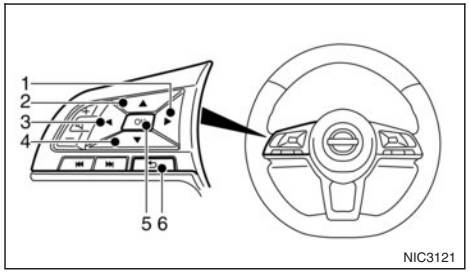
4.2 inch display

The Vehicle Information Display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer, and it displays such items as:

- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Drive system warnings and settings (where fitted)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (where fitted)/Cruise control (where fitted) system information

- NISSAN Intelligent Key operation information (where fitted)
- Chassis Control (where fitted)
- Indicators and warnings (where fitted)
- Tyre Pressure information (where fitted)

OPERATION



1 ▶ button
2 ▲ button
3 ◀ button
4 ▼ button
5 <OK> button
6 ⮌ (Back) button

Arrow buttons:

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to change between the available Vehicle Information Display screens.

▲ and ▼ buttons:

Press ▲ to scroll up or ▼ to scroll down through the items in the Vehicle Information Display.

<OK> button:

Press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to select a menu function, confirm a selection, or toggle a setting.

⮌ button:

Press the ⮌ (BACK) button to return to the previous display screen or menu level, or to cancel the selection if it is not completed.

SETTINGS

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the Vehicle Information Display:

- [ESP Setting]
- [Driver Assistance]
- [ECO Mode Setting]
- [Stop/Start]
- [TPMS Setting]
- [Clock]
- [Vehicle Settings]
- [Maintenance]
- [Display Settings]
- [Unit/Language]
- [Factory Reset]

[ESP Setting]

Use the <OK> button to toggle between turning ESP on or off. (For more information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

[Driver Assistance]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The following menu options are available:

- Steering Assist
- [Lane]

  Gives access to the following items:

  – [Lane Departure Warning]

  – [Lane Departure Prevention] (Intelligent Lane Intervention system) (where fitted)
- Blind Spot

  Gives access to the following items:

  – [Blind Spot Warning] (where fitted)
- [Emergency Brake] (Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system)

  You can turn IEB on or off.
- [Traffic Sign Recognition] (where fitted)

  (For more information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)" later in this section)

- [Parking Aids]

  (For more information, see "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section)

  Gives access to the following items:

  - [Display]
  - [Front]
  - [Rear]
  - [Distance]
  - [Volume]
- [Rear Cross Traffic Alert] (where fitted)

  You can use this setting to turn RCTA on or off. (For more information, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).
- [Driver Attention Alert] (where fitted)

  The [Driver Attention Alert] option can be used to activate or deactivate the Intelligent Driver Alertness (IDA) feature (where fitted). This system is able to detect whether the driver is displaying a lack of attention, or is distracted. It does this by monitoring driving style, and steering behaviour, and it notes deviations from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver takes a break.
- [Timer Alert]

  This setting allows you to set the time used for the [Time for a break?] indicator. For more information, see "26 [Driver Attention Alert System Fault] indicator" later in this section.
- [Low Temperature Alert]

  This allows you to turn on or off the low temperature warning.
- [Chassis Control]

  This allows you to turn on or off Intelligent Trace Control (for more information, see "Chassis control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

[ECO Mode Setting]

The following menu options are available:

- [ECO Mode Customize] (where fitted)

  This allows you turn on or off ECO mode for:

  - [ECO Cruise Control]

    Note that the Drive Mode switch must be in the ECO position before [ECO Cruise Control] can be activated. For more information, see "Drive mode (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.
  - [ECO Stop/Start]
  - [ECO Air conditioning]
- [ECO Info settings]

  Turn on or off the ECO indicator and/or ECO drive report
- [View history]

  View or reset ECO history bar display.

[Stop/Start]

The following menu options are available:

- [Display]
- [Trip CO2 Saving]

  The [Trip CO2 Saving] and engine stop time mode shows the CO2 saving and engine stop time since the last reset. The CO2 saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing <OK> for longer than 1 second.
- [Total CO2 Saving]

  The [Total CO2 Saving] and engine stop time mode shows:

  - The estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
  - The engine stop time that the engine has been stopped by the [Stop/Start] System.

NOTE

The [Total CO2 Saving] and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated [Stop/Start] System information since the vehicle was built.

[TPMS Settings] (where fitted)

The settings in the Tyre pressures menu are all related to the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System TPMS (see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

- [Target Front]
- [Target Rear]
- [Tyre Pressure Unit]

- [Calibrate]

[Target Front]:

The [Target Front] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the front tyres on the tyre placard (see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Front] tyre pressure.

[Target Rear]:

The [Target Rear] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tyres on the tyre placard (see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Rear] tyre pressure.

[Tyre Pressure Unit]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- psi
- bar
- kPa
- Kgf/cm^2

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

Pressure units conversion table

kPa	psi	bar	kgf/cm^2
200	29	2.0	2.0
210	30	2.1	2.1
220	32	2.2	2.2
230	33	2.3	2.3
240	35	2.4	2.4
250	36	2.5	2.5
250	36	2.5	2.5
260	38	2.6	2.6
270	39	2.7	2.7
280	41	2.8	2.8
290	42	2.9	2.9
300	44	3.0	3.0
310	45	3.1	3.1
320	46	3.2	3.2
330	48	3.3	3.3
340	49	3.4	3.4

[Calibrate]:

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the vehicle is driven. The TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to compensate for changes in temperature in order to prevent false TPMS warnings.

The [Calibrate] function resets the previously stored temperature value. It is recommended that this function is performed after the tyre pressures are adjusted.

See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed.

[Clock]

For models without navigation or audio system:

Adjusting clock:

The clock settings can be changed using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button.

12H/24H mode:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

For models with navigation or audio system:

To set the clock, see the separate NissanConnect owner's manual.

[Vehicle Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Vehicle Settings] menu. The following menu options (where fitted), each leading to a further submenu, are available:

- [Lighting]
- [Turn Indicator]
- [Locking]
- [Wipers]
- [Mirrors]

[Lighting]:

The [Lighting] menu has the following options:

- [Welcome Headlights]:
  The welcome lighting can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Welcome Headlights]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF. When set to ON, front and rear lamps will stay on for 30 seconds after unlocking. They will also stay on for 10 seconds after locking.
- [Auto Room Lamp]:
  The internal light timer can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Auto Room Lamp]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Mood Lighting] (where fitted):
  The mood lighting can be dimmed or brightened. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Mood Lighting]. Use the <OK> button and the ▲ or ▼ switches to adjust the brightness.
- [Light Off Delay]:
  This option can be used to set the duration of the [Welcome Headlights] off timer.

[Turn Indicator]:

The [3 Flashes] overtaking feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Vehicle Settings] menu, select [3 Flashes] to turn the [3 Flashes] overtaking feature ON. Select [1 Flash] to turn it off.

[Locking]:

There are a number of options (where fitted) in the [Locking] menu:

- [Ext. Door Switch] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. From the [Locking] menu, select [Ext. Door Switch]. Use the <OK> button to activate or deactivate this function.
- [Selective unlock]
  When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. From the [Locking] menu, select [Selective Unlock]. Use the <OK> button to activate or deactivate this function.
  - When the shift lever is moved to P (Park) (Automatic (DCT) transmission) models only
  - At the moment the engine is turned off.

[Wipers]:

- [Speed Dependent] (where fitted)
  The Speed Dependent wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Speed Dependent]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Rain Sensor] (where fitted)
  The Rain Sensor feature can be activated or deactivated. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Rain Sensor]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Reverse Link]
  The Reverse Link wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Reverse Link]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF. If set to ON, the rear wiper will operate if the front wipers are switched on and the gear shift is in the R (Reverse) position.
- [Drip Wipe]
  The Drip Wipe feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Drip Wipe]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF. If set to ON, the wiper will operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

[Mirrors]:

There are three options (where fitted) in the [Mirrors] menu:

- [Auto Fold Off] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the auto fold feature for the outside rear-view mirrors is disabled. Use the <OK> button to select this function.
- [Unfold at Ignition] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the ignition is switched off, and unfold when the ignition is switched on. Use the <OK> button to select this function.
- [Unfold at Unlock] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the vehicle doors are locked, and unfold when the vehicles doors are unlocked. Use the <OK> button to select this function.

[Maintenance]

1. [Oil Control System]
2. [Oil and Filter]
3. [Tyre]
4. [Other]

The maintenance mode allows you to set or check alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select [Maintenance] using the ▲ or ▼ switches and press <OK>.

[Oil Control System]:

NOTE

For more information on the Oil Control System (OCS) function, see "Oil control system (where fitted)" later in this section.

[Oil and filter]:

This indicator appears when the set distance comes for changing the engine oil and oil filter. For petrol engine models, you can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the engine oil.

For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

[Tyre]:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tyres. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks. See "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. Many factors including tyre inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tyre wear and when tyres should be replaced. Setting the tyre replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tyres will last that long. Use the tyre replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tyre checks. Failure to perform regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks could result in tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

[Other]:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tyres. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tyre rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

[Display Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches to scroll and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Display Settings] menu. The following menu options are available:

- [Main Menu Selection]
- [Auto Turn Notification]
- [Welcome Effect]
- [Lights/Wiper guidance]

[Main Menu Selection]:

The items that display when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to scroll and the <OK> button to select a menu item: The following items (where fitted) are available in the [Main Menu Selection] menu:

- [Home]
- [Speed]
- [Blank]
- [Fuel Economy]
- [Drive Computer]
- [TPMS] (where fitted)
- [Traffic Sign] (where fitted)
- [Navigation] (where fitted)
- [Audio]
- [Driver Assist] (where fitted)
- [CRUISE] (where fitted)
- [Chassis Control]

[Auto Turn Notification]:

Choose whether or not to show alerts from the navigation system prompting you to turn, for example.

[Welcome Effect]:

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the ignition is placed in the **ACC** (where fitted) or **ON** position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:

- [Gauges]
- [Animation]

To enable/disable the welcome screen, and set how it appears:

1. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select [Settings], and press <OK>.
2. Select [Welcome Effect] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press <OK> to select this menu. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to navigate between the menu options and press <OK> to turn each function ON or OFF.

[Lights/Wiper Guidance]:

You can chose whether or not to display lights or wiper guidance.

[Unit/Language]

- [Mileage/Fuel]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Temperature]
- [Language]

[Mileage/Fuel]:

The unit for the mileage and fuel consumption that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- km, l/100km
- km, km/l
- miles, MPG

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

[Tyre Pressures]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- psi
- bar
- kPa
- Kgf/cm^2

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

[Temperature]:

The temperature that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed from:

- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the <OK> button to toggle choices.

[Language]:

The language of the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- [English]
- [Français]
- [Deutsch]
- [Italiano]
- [Português]
- [Nederlands]
- [Español]
- [Türkçe]
- [Русский]

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the language of the Vehicle Information Display.

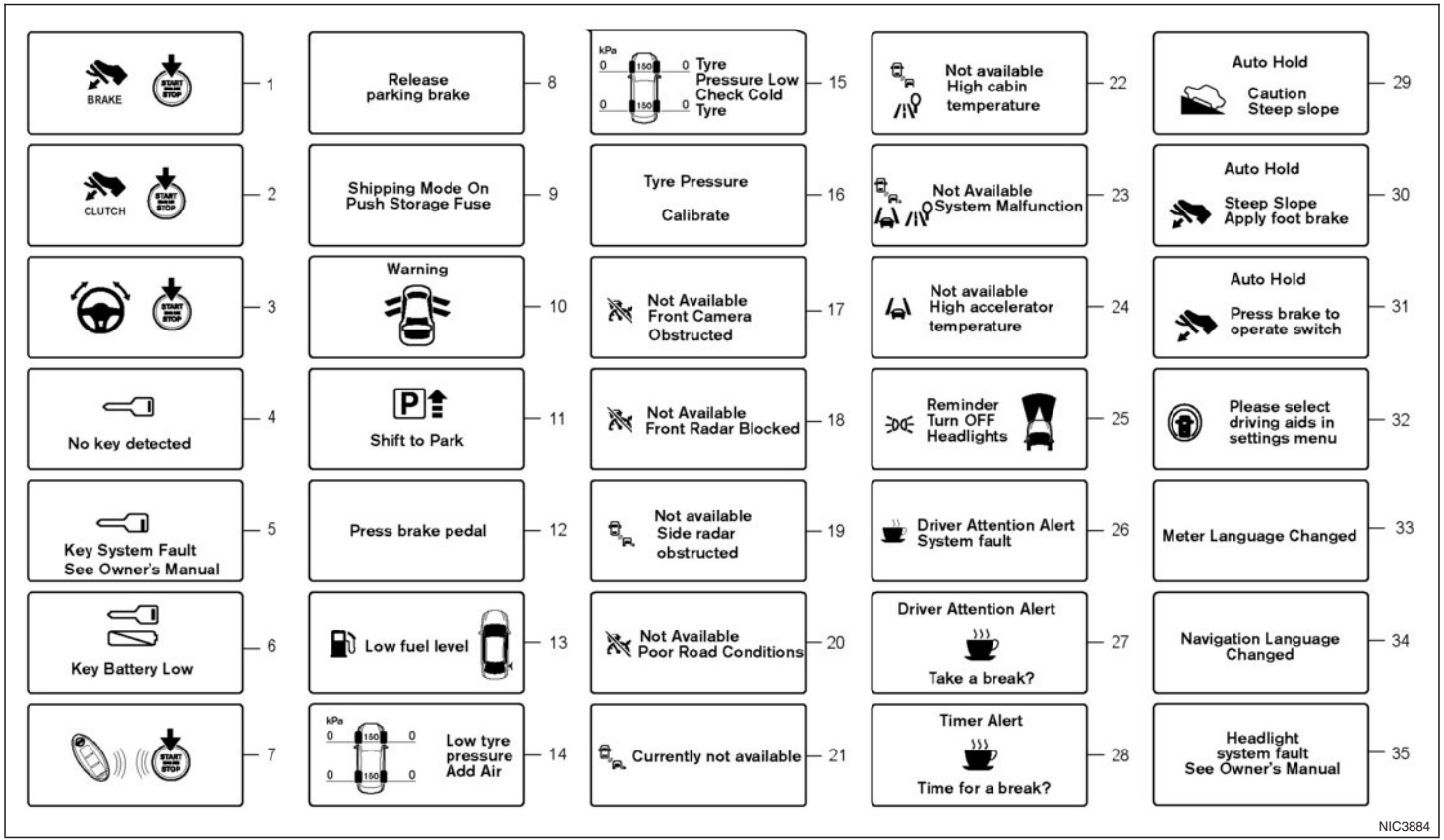
[Factory Reset]

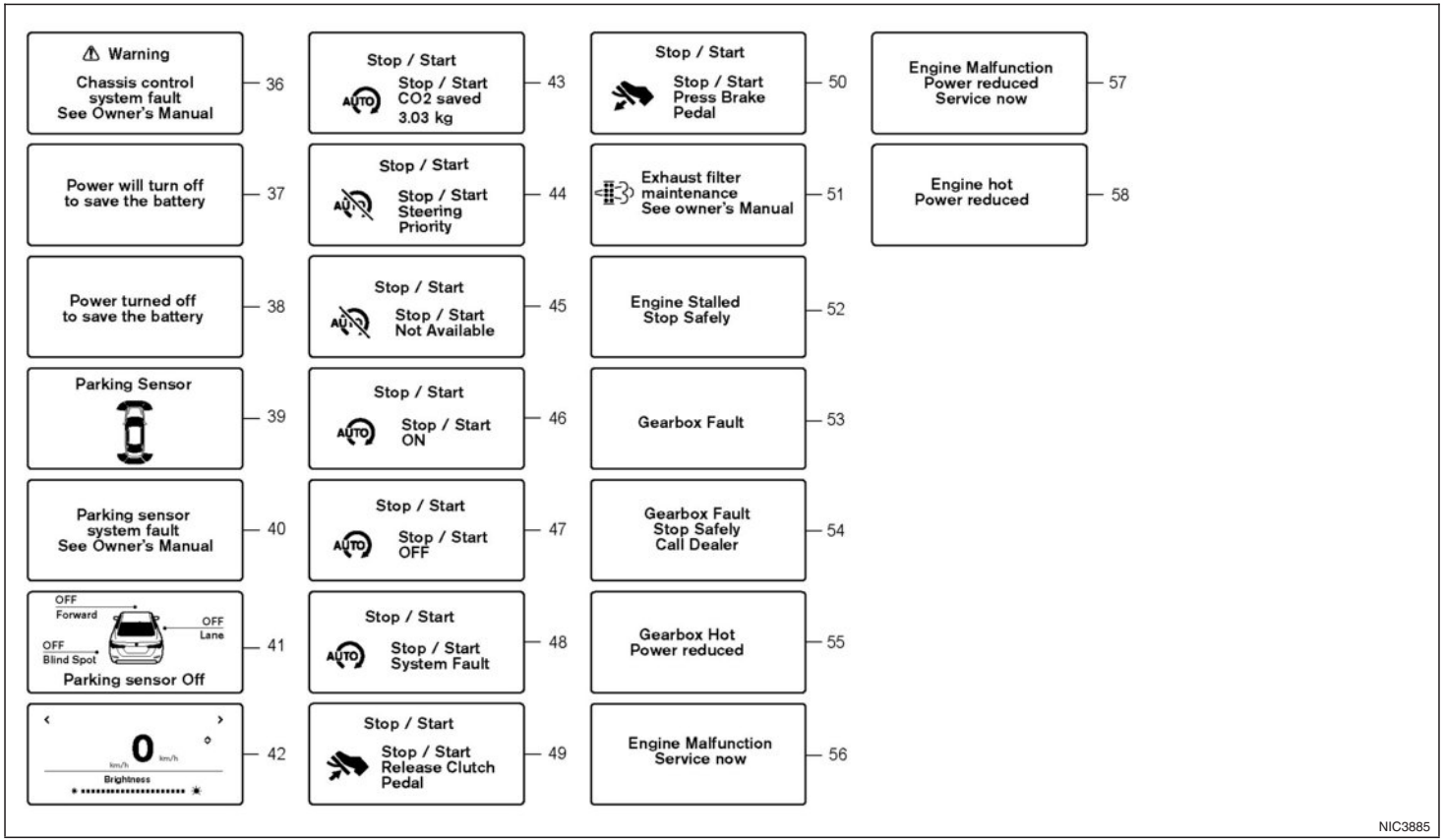
The settings in the Vehicle Information Display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the Vehicle Information Display:

1. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select [Settings], and press the <OK> button.
2. Select [Factory Reset] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press the <OK> button.
3. Select [Yes] to return all settings back to default by pressing the <OK> button.

To cancel the reset operation select [No] or press the BACK button located on the left side of the steering wheel.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS (7 INCH DISPLAY)




⚠ Warning
Chassis control system fault See Owner's Manual
36
Power will turn off to save the battery
37
Power turned off to save the battery
38
Parking Sensor
39
Parking sensor system fault See Owner's Manual
40
OFF Forward
OFF Lane
OFF Blind Spot
Parking sensor Off
41
0 km/h
Brightness
42
Stop / Start
Stop / Start CO2 saved 3.03 kg
43
Stop / Start
Stop / Start Steering Priority
44
Stop / Start
Stop / Start Not Available
45
Stop / Start
Stop / Start ON
46
Stop / Start
Stop / Start OFF
47
Stop / Start
Stop / Start System Fault
48
Stop / Start
Stop / Start Release Clutch Pedal
49
Stop / Start
Stop / Start Press Brake Pedal
50
Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's Manual
51
Engine Stalled Stop Safely
52
Gearbox Fault
53
Gearbox Fault Stop Safely Call Dealer
54
Gearbox Hot Power reduced
55
Engine Malfunction Service now
56
Engine Malfunction Power reduced Service now
57
Engine hot Power reduced
58
NIC3885

NOTE

Depending on the specification of your vehicle, some of the warnings and indicators described in this section may not be applied.

1. Engine start operation indicator (for Automatic (DCT) transmission models)

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

This indicator indicates that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed.

2. Engine start operation indicator (for Manual Transmission (MT) models)

This indicator indicates that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed.

You can also start the engine by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

3. Engine start operation indicator

This indicator indicates that the ignition switch is unable to unlock the steering lock. Turn the steering wheel slightly while pushing the ignition switch.

4. [No key detected] warning

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition in the **ACC** or **ON** position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for more details.

5. [Key System Fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

6. [Key battery low] indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

7. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

8. [Release parking brake] warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

This warning may occur if the driver has attempted to release the parking brake automatically, but did not succeed.

9. [Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse] warning

This warning may appear during the first 1000 km (600 miles) since the vehicle was built if the transient cut off switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the transient cut off switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Fuses" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

10. Door/boot open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the boot lid are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or whether the boot lid is open on the display.

11. [Shift to Park] warning (Automatic (DCT) transmission models)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position or place the ignition in the **ON** position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

12. [Press brake pedal] warning

This warning appears to remind you that you must press the brake pedal before you can release the parking brake. This warning may also be displayed if the parking brake is activated, but the vehicle is still rolling back.

13. [Low fuel level] warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

14. [Low tyre pressure Add Air] warning

This warning ([Low tyre pressure Add Air] and a vehicle icon - where fitted) appears when the low tyre pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tyre pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition is placed in the **ON** position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. (See " Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" earlier in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

15. [Tyre Pressure Low Check Cold Tyre] warning

This warning ([Tyre Pressure Low Check Cold Tyre] and a vehicle icon - where fitted) appears when the low tyre pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tyre pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition is placed in the **ON** position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. (See " Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" earlier in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

16. [Calibrate] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when the TPMS temperature calibration is in progress. See "TPMS temperature calibration" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details.

17. [Not Available Front Camera Obstructed] warning (where fitted)

If the camera area of the windscreen is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is automatically turned off. The IEB warning light (yellow) and the forward collision warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Camera Obstructed] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [Not Available Front Camera Obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the camera area of the windscreen is blocked. If the camera area of the windscreen is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

18. [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning (where fitted)

The radar is positioned behind the lower area of the front bumper. If this area is dirty, covered in snow or ice or otherwise obstructed, preventing the system detecting the vehicle in front, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) and Intelligent Cruise Control systems are automatically turned off. The IEB warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area is blocked. If blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB and ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

19. [Not available Side radar obstructed] warning (where fitted)

This message is displayed if the area near the radar units used by the Blind Spot Warning system and Rear Cross Traffic Alert is dirty or covered with snow or rain. If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and clean the area. Then restart the engine.

20. [Not Available Poor Road Conditions] warning (where fitted)

These warnings appear when Intelligent cruise control is temporarily not available when system detects that road conditions may not be suitable for the system. ICC system will also turn off.

21. [Currently Not Available] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system is temporarily unavailable because the ESP system has been turned off. For additional information, see "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

22. [Not available High cabin temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensor for the Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted), Lane Departure Warning (where fitted), Intelligent Lane Intervention (where fitted), and Intelligent Emergency Braking (where fitted) systems can no longer function reliably. Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear. If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

23. [Not Available, System Malfunction] warning

This warning appears when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted), Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted), Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted), Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted), Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted), or Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) are not functioning properly.

24. [Not available High accelerator temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the accelerator is overheating. Once the accelerator temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear. If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

25. [Reminder Turn OFF headlights] warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened while the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition is placed in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position. Place the headlight switch in the OFF or <AUTO> position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.

26 [Driver Attention Alert System Fault] indicator

This indicator appears if the Driver attention alert system is not working correctly. If the warning continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

27. [Take a break?] indicator

This indicator appears if the Driver attention alert system senses that the drive may be becoming tired. For additional information, see "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

28. [Time for a break?] indicator

This indicator appears to remind you to take a break from driving after a time period that you can choose. You can set the timer for this indicator for a period of up to 6 hours. For additional information, see "[Driver Assistance]" earlier in this section.

29. [Auto Hold] [Caution steep slope] indicator

This indicator appears if the Automatic Brake Hold feature is used on a steep slope. (See "Automatic Brake Hold (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

30. [Auto Hold [Steep Slope Apply Foot Brake] indicator

This indicator appears if the [Auto Hold] [Caution steep slope] indicator has been displayed for longer than approximately 3 minutes. The parking brake will then automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released, and vehicle may move or roll away unexpectedly. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving. (See "Automatic Brake Hold (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

31. [Auto Hold] [Press brake to operate switch] indicator

This indicator appears if the Automatic Brake Hold switch is pressed without depressing the brake pedal while the Automatic Brake Hold function is activated. Depress the brake pedal and push the switch to deactivate the Automatic Brake Hold function. (See "Automatic Brake Hold (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

32. [Please select driving aids in settings menu.] warning

This warning is displayed if no Driver Assistance features are enabled.

33. [Meter Language Changed] indicator

This indicator is displayed when the Vehicle Information Display language setting has just been changed.

34. [Navigation Language Changed] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator is displayed when the Navigation system language setting has just been changed.

35. [Headlight system fault See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when the LED headlights need to be replaced. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "LED headlight" later in this section

36. [Chassis control system fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the Chassis Control System (where fitted). Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Chassis control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

37. [Power will turn off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after a period of time if the shift lever has not moved from the P (Park) position while the ignition is in the ON position for a certain period of time.

38. [Power turned off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after the ignition is automatically turned **OFF** to save the battery.

39. [Parking sensor] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when the parking sensors detect an obstruction.

40. [Parking sensor system fault See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates if there is a problem with the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

41. [Parking sensor Off] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when Parking sensor system is switched off.

42. [Brightness] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator is displayed while the display brightness is being adjusted.

43–50. [Stop/Start] System

These indicators show the Stop/Start System status. See "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

51. [Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual] warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message (where fitted) will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see "Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

52. [Engine Stalled Stop Safely] warning

This warning is displayed if the engine stalls while driving. Stop the vehicle safely and try to restart the engine.

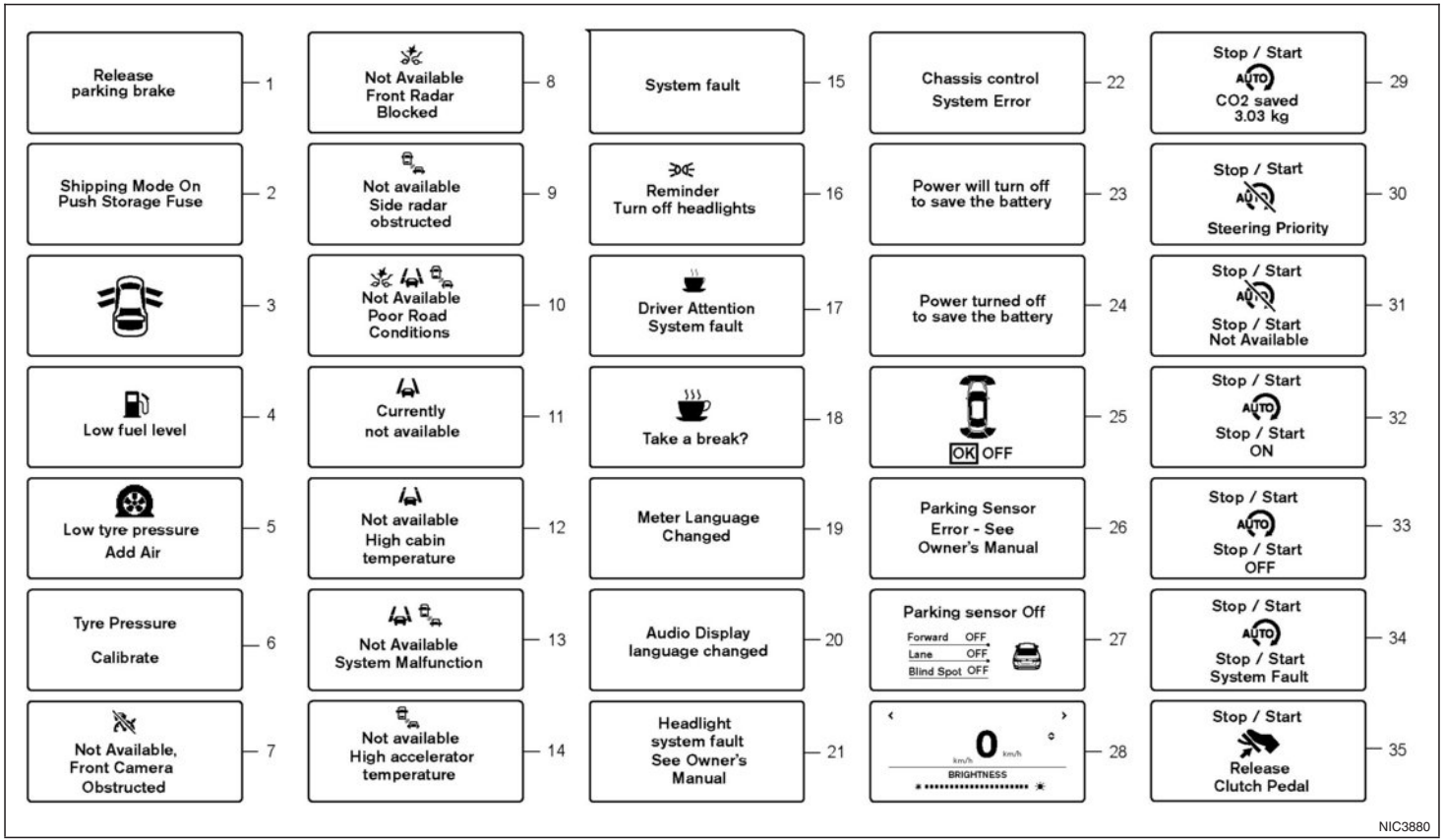
53–55. Gearbox warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with Automatic (DCT) transmission, malfunctions or high temperature in the transmission unit will result in one of these warning messages being displayed. For additional details, see "Driving with Automatic Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

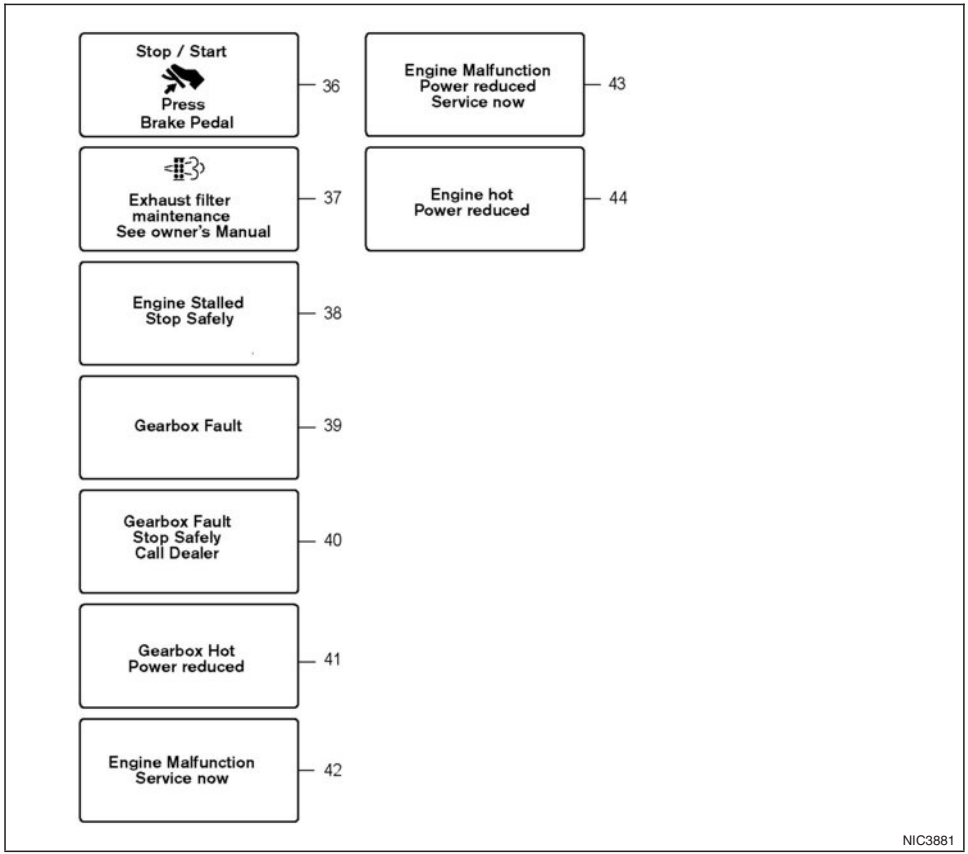
56–58. Engine warning (where fitted)

Malfunctions or high engine temperature will result in one of these warning messages being displayed. For additional details, see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS (4.2 INCH DISPLAY)



NIC3880



NOTE

Depending on the specification of your vehicle, some of the warnings and indicators described in this section may not be applied.

1. [Release parking brake] warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

2. [Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse] warning

This warning may appear during the first 1000 km (600 miles) since the vehicle was built if the transient cut off switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the transient cut off switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Fuses" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

3. Door/boot open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the boot lid are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or whether the boot lid is open on the display.

4. [Low fuel level] warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

5. [Low tyre pressure Add Air] warning

This warning ([Low tyre pressure Add Air] and a vehicle icon - where fitted) appears when the low tyre pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tyre pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition is placed in the **ON** position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. (See " Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" earlier in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

6. [Calibrate] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when the TPMS temperature calibration is in progress. See "TPMS temperature calibration" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details.

7. [Not Available Front Camera Obstructed] warning (where fitted)

If the camera area of the windscreen is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is automatically turned off. The IEB warning light (yellow) and the forward collision warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Camera Obstructed] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [Not Available Front Camera Obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the camera area of the windscreen is blocked. If the camera area of the windscreen is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8. [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning (where fitted)

The radar is positioned behind the lower area of the front bumper. If this area is dirty, covered in snow or ice or otherwise obstructed, preventing the system detecting the vehicle in front, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) and Intelligent Cruise Control systems are automatically turned off. The IEB warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area is blocked. If blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB and ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

9. [Not available Side radar obstructed] warning (where fitted)

This message is displayed if the area near the radar units used by the Blind Spot Warning system and Rear Cross Traffic Alert is dirty or covered with snow or rain. If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and clean the area. Then restart the engine.

10. [Not Available Poor Road Conditions] warning (where fitted)

These warnings appear when Intelligent cruise control is temporarily not available when system detects that road conditions may not be suitable for the system. ICC system will also turn off.

11. [Currently Not Available] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system is temporarily unavailable because the ESP system has been turned off. For additional information, see "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

12. [Not available High cabin temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensor for the Traffic Sign Recognition, Lane Departure Warning, Intelligent Lane Intervention, Intelligent Emergency Braking, and Steering Assist systems can no longer function reliably. Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear. If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

13. [Not Available, System Malfunction] warning

This warning appears if a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted) or Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted) system malfunction occurs. If it appears, stop the vehicle in a safe location and turn off the engine, and then restart the vehicle. If the warning continues to illuminate, the system may have some malfunction. Although this does not affect the normal driving conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

14. [Not available High accelerator temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the accelerator is overheating. Once the accelerator temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear. If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

15. [System fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted), Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted), Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted), Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted), Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted), or Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) are not functioning properly.

16. [Reminder Turn OFF headlights] warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened while the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition is placed in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position. Place the headlight switch in the OFF or <AUTO> position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.

17. [Driver Attention Alert System Fault] indicator

This indicator appears if the Driver attention alert system is not working correctly. If the warning continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

18. [Take a break?] indicator

This indicator appears if the Driver attention alert system senses that the drive may be becoming tired. For additional information, see "Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

19. [Meter Language Changed] indicator

This indicator is displayed when the Vehicle Information Display language setting has just been changed.

20. [Audio Display Language Changed] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator is displayed when the audio display system language setting has just been changed.

21. [Headlight system fault See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when the LED headlights need to be replaced. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "LED headlight" later in this section

22. [Chassis control system fault See Owner's Manual] warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the Chassis Control System (where fitted). Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Chassis control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

23. [Power will turn off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after a period of time if the shift lever has not moved from the P (Park) position while the ignition is in the ON position for a certain period of time.

24. [Power turned off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after the ignition is automatically turned **OFF** to save the battery.

25. Parking sensor warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when the parking sensors detect an obstruction.

26. [Parking Sensor Error – See Owner's Manual] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates if there is a problem with the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

27. [Parking sensor Off] warning (where fitted)

This warning is displayed when Parking sensor system is switched off.

28. [BRIGHTNESS] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator is displayed while the display brightness is being adjusted.

29–36. [Stop/Start] System

These indicators show the Stop/Start System status. See "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

37. [Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual] warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message (where fitted) will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see "Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

38. [Engine Stalled Stop Safely] warning

This warning is displayed if the engine stalls while driving. Stop the vehicle safely and try to restart the engine.

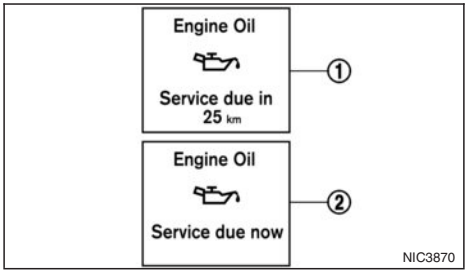
39–41. Gearbox warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with Automatic (DCT) transmission, malfunctions or high temperature in the transmission unit will result in one of these warning messages being displayed. For additional details, see "Driving with Automatic Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

42–44. Engine warning (where fitted)

Malfunctions or high engine temperature will result in one of these warning messages being displayed. For additional details, see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (where fitted)



When the ignition is in the **ON** position, engine oil information is displayed.

Engine oil information informs the distance to oil change, oil level indication and malfunction of oil level sensor.

1. Distance to oil change

The distance to oil change is displayed if the distance to oil change is less than 1,500 km (930 miles).

2. Oil replacement indicator

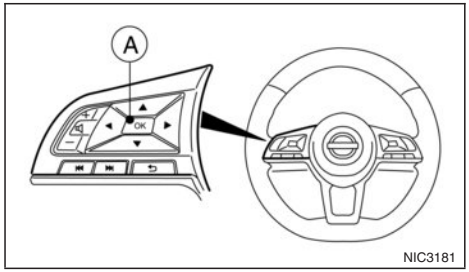
When the set mileage approaches, the engine oil replacement indicator will appear on the display. After the oil is changed, reset the distance to oil change. The oil replacement indicator will not be reset automatically. To reset this indicator, see "[Maintenance]" earlier in this section.

The distance to oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually. The distance to oil change interval is set automatically.

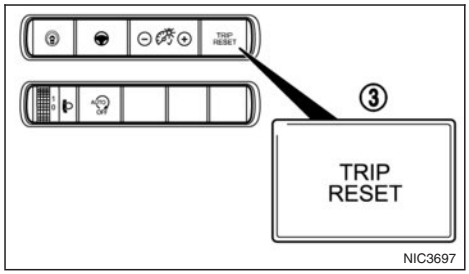
CAUTION

If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.

TRIP COMPUTER



NIC3181

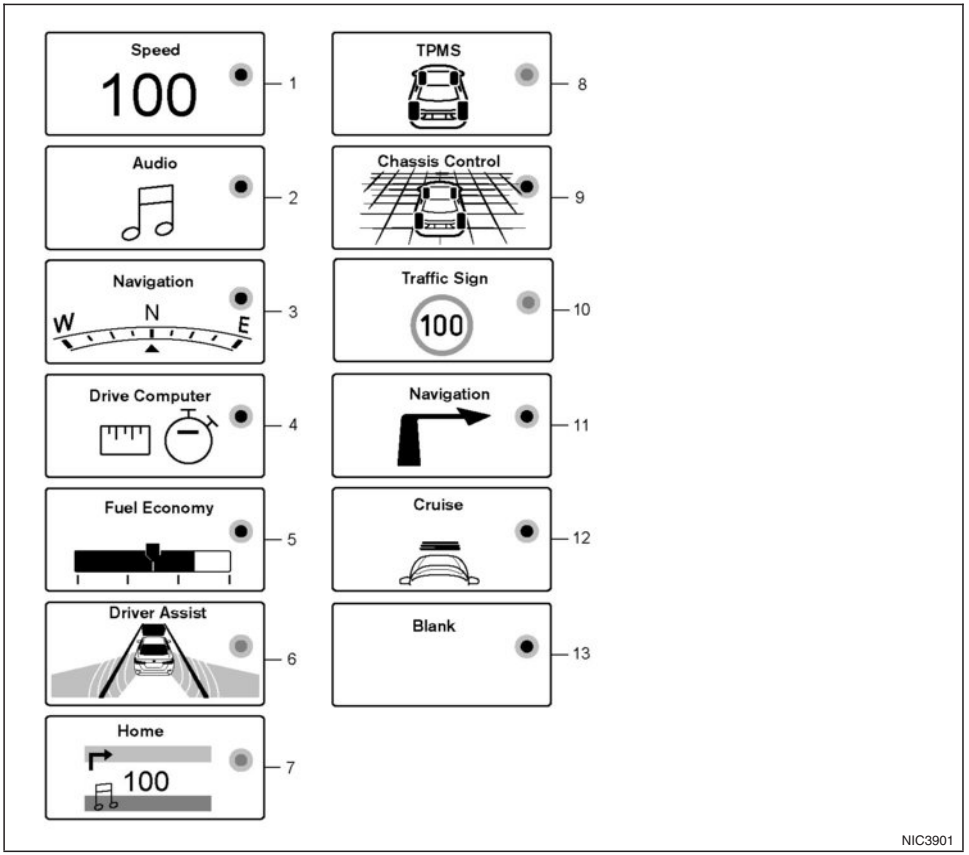


NIC3697

Switches for the trip computer are located on the left side of the steering wheel Ⓐ and on the switch panel ①. To operate the trip computer, push the switches as shown above.

Each time the ◀ or ▶ switch is pushed, the display will change.

Secondary screens are available.



NIC3901

7 inch display

7 inch display

1. [Speed] and [Average] speed (km/h or MPH):

The (digital) speed shows the current speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Push and hold the <OK> switch for longer than 3 seconds to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows [---].

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to switch to the secondary average speed mode. The secondary average speed resets after 30 minutes or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

2. [Audio]:

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

For more details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

3. Compass:

A compass is displayed.

4. [Drive Computer]:

Elapsed [Time]: The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip [Distance]: The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to switch to the secondary distance mode. The secondary distance resets after 30 minutes or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

5. [Fuel Economy] (l (litre)/100 km, km/l (litre) or MPG):

Current fuel consumption: The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption: The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows [---].

Push <OK> briefly to show the second Fuel Economy page.

6. [Driver Assist] (where fitted):

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention/Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)

For more details, see "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and/or "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

7. [Home]:

This screen shows a combined view of basic information covering, for example: Navigation, Speed and Audio.

8. [TPMS] (where fitted):

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres. The displayed values are only available while the vehicle is being driven.

When the [Low Tyre Pressure Add Air] warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the <OK> switch to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

9. [Chassis Control]:

When the Intelligent Trace Control (where fitted), Hill Start Assist (where fitted), Automatic Brake Hold (where fitted), or the Intelligent Ride Control system is operated, it shows the operating condition. See "Chassis control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

10. [Traffic Sign] Recognition (TSR) (where fitted):

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.

For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)" later in this section.

11. [Navigation] (where fitted):

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

For more details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

12. Intelligent Cruise Control (where fitted):

NOTE

Actual screen contents may vary.

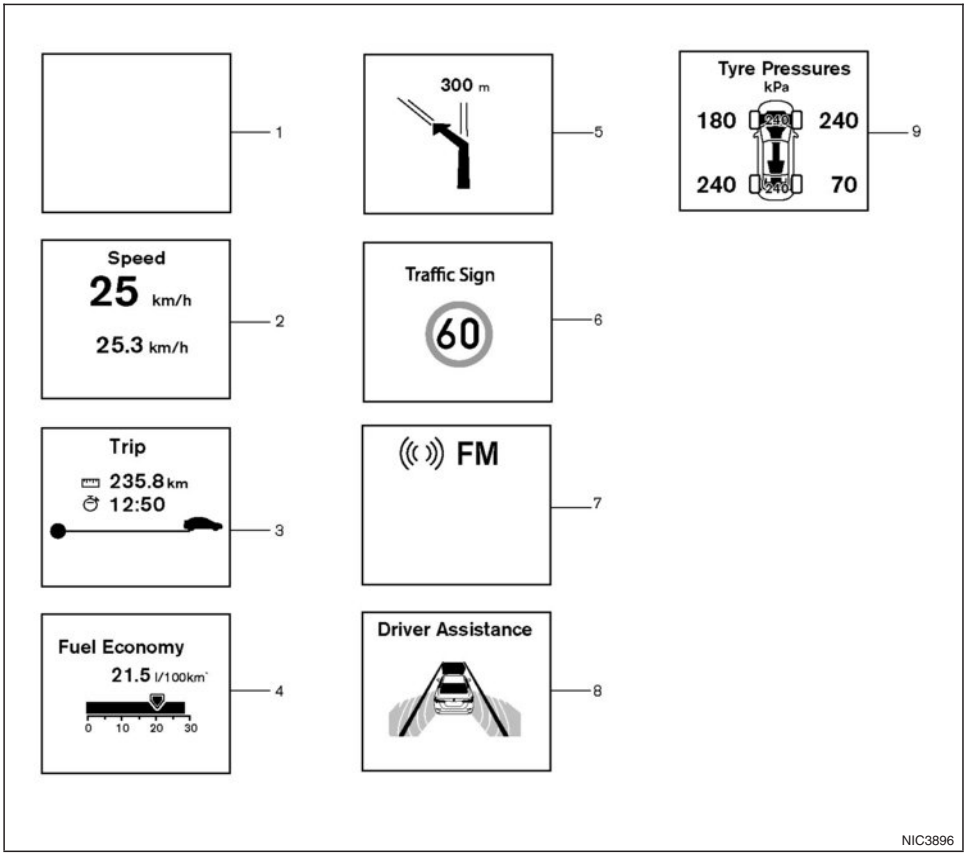
This screen shows the operating conditions for the Intelligent Cruise Control system:

The screen will also be shown when Intelligent Cruise Control is turned on (provided cruise screen/ display function is turned on in Display Settings).

For more details, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

13. Blank screen:

The blank screen can be selected when the driver does not want see any information on the trip computer screen.



4.2 inch display

4.2 inch display

1. Blank screen:

The blank screen can be selected when the driver does not want see any information on the trip computer screen.

2. [Speed] and [Average] speed (km/h or MPH):

The (digital) speed shows the current speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows [---].

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to switch to the secondary average speed mode. The secondary average speed resets after 30 minutes or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

3. Elapsed [Time] and trip [Distance] (km or mile):

Elapsed [Time]: The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip [Distance]: The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to switch to the secondary distance mode. The secondary distance resets after 30 minutes or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

4. [Fuel Economy] (l (litre)/100 km, km/l (litre) or MPG):

Current fuel consumption: The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption: The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows [---].

Push <OK> briefly to show the second Fuel Economy page.

5. Navigation (where fitted):

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

For more details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

6. [Traffic Sign] Recognition (TSR) (where fitted):

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.

For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)" later in this section.

7. Audio:

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

For more details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

8. [Driver Assistance] (where fitted):

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention/Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)

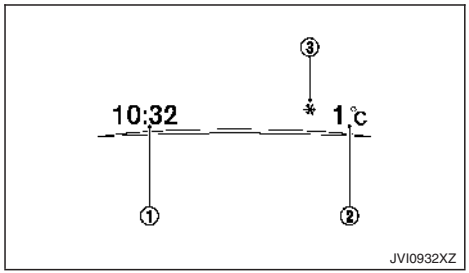
For more details, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and/or "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

9. [Tyre Pressures] (where fitted):

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres. The displayed values are only available while the vehicle is being driven.

When the [Low Tyre Pressure Add Air] warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the <OK> switch to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock ① and outside air temperature ② are displayed on the upper side of the Vehicle Information Display.

[Clock]

For details of how to set the clock, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

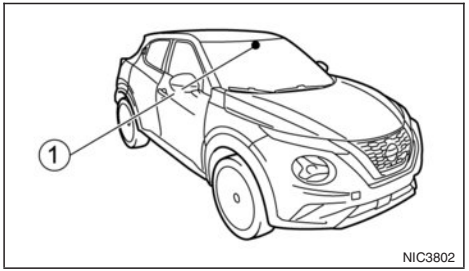
[Low Temperature Alert] (˚C or ˚F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in ˚C or ˚F in the range of −40 to 60˚C (−40 to 140˚F).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3˚C (37˚F), the warning ③ is displayed on the screen (where fitted).

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (where fitted)

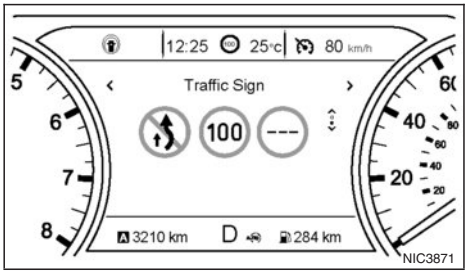


The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the front camera unit ① located in front of the interior rear-view mirror and displays the detected signs in the Vehicle Information Display. For vehicles equipped with NissanConnect, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the Vehicle Information Display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen. See "[Main Menu Selection]" earlier in this section for details of how to adapt the display of TSR information.

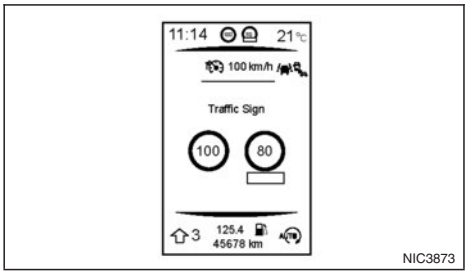
⚠ WARNING

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.

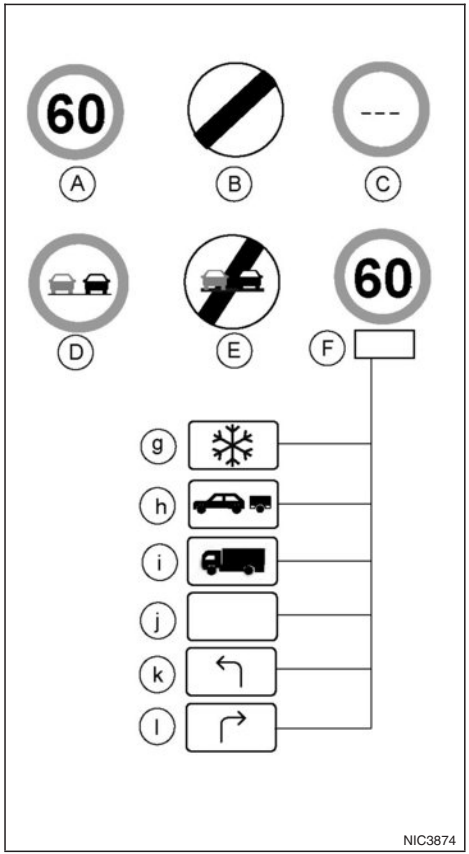
System operation



7 inch display



4.2 inch display



TSR: available road signs

The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:

Ⓐ Latest detected speed limit.
Ⓑ National speed limit.
Ⓒ No speed limit information.
Ⓓ No-overtaking zone.
Ⓔ End of no-overtaking zone.
Ⓕ Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:
ⓖ Snow
ⓗ Towing
ⓘ Goods vehicles
ⓙ Generic
ⓚ Left turn allowed
Ⓛ Right turn allowed

CAUTION

- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.**
- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the TSR camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **In areas not covered by the navigation system.**
  - **If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.**
  - **When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.**

Turning the TSR system on and off

Turning the TSR system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system:

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Select [Traffic Sign] to turn the system ON/OFF.

System temporarily unavailable

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The [Not available High cabin temperature] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

System Malfunction

If the TSR system malfunctions it will be turned off automatically and the [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

If the [System fault] message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Maintenance

The TSR uses the same camera unit that is used by the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, located in front of the interior rear view mirror. For maintenance of the camera, see "Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash it.

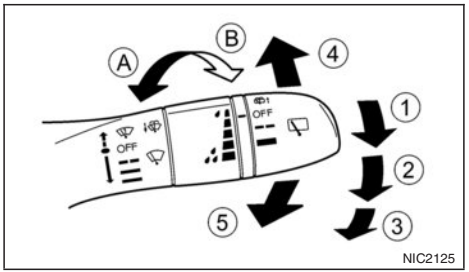
CAUTION

- **Do not open/release the bonnet when the front wiper arms are raised from their original position.**
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

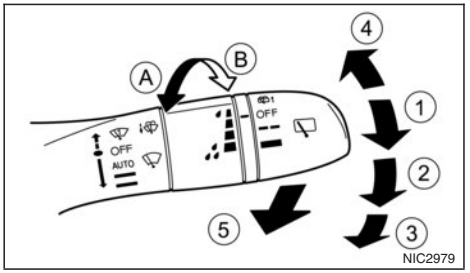
NOTE

For certain countries the wiper and washer switch is fitted on the left hand side of the steering column.

WINDSCREEN



Type A (without <AUTO> mode)



Type B (with <AUTO> mode)

The windscreen wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

Move the lever up or down to operate the wiper at the following speeds:

- ①: **Intermittent (▬ ▬)** — Type A or **<AUTO>** — Type B (where fitted) operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See "Rain sensor (where fitted)" later in this section.).
  - The intermittent operation speed can be adjusted by rotating the ring forward Ⓐ (slower) or backward Ⓑ (faster).
  - The wiper operation speed will vary in accordance with the vehicle speed in the <AUTO> position. For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.
- ②: **Low (▬)** – for continuous low speed operation.
- ③: **High (▬)** – for continuous high speed operation.

- ④: — for a single sweep operation of the wiper.

Washer operation

Pull the lever towards you ⑤ to operate the washer.

Wiper drip wipe system (where fitted):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

Pulling up the wiper arms:

The wiper arms should be in the service (up) position when replacing the wiper blades.

To pull the wiper arms up to the service position: within 1 minute of placing the ignition switch in the **OFF** position, push the lever up ④ twice in quick succession. The wiper operation stops in mid-operation. The wiper arms can then be pulled up to the service position.

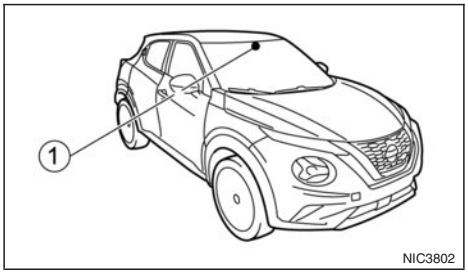
To return the wiper arms to their normal position, place the wiper arms in the down position and then push the lever ④ up once.

For more information on replacing the windscreen wiper blades, see "Wiper blades" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

CAUTION

- **This function can be operated even if the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, to prevent an accident or damage when pulling up the wiper arms, be sure to observe the following precautions.**
  - **Make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) Transmission models).**
  - **Make sure the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position, with the parking brake fully applied (Manual Transmission models).**
  - **Never allow the passengers to operate the windscreen wiper switch inadvertently.**
- **Do not operate the windscreen wiper while the wiper arms are pulled up. The wiper arms may be damaged.**

Rain sensor (where fitted)



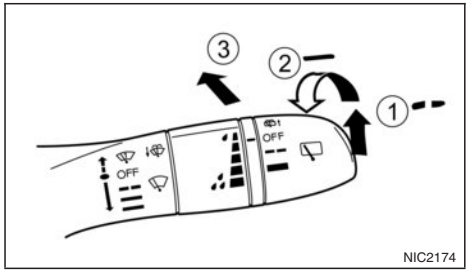
The sensor ① of the rain-sensing auto wiper system located on the upper part of the windscreen, in front of the rear view mirror, can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall intensity and the vehicle speed when the lever in the <AUTO> position.

The sensitivity can be adjusted by rotating the ring of the wiper switch forward — less sensitive, or backward — more sensitive.

NOTE

- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when the car is in the car wash.**
- **Leaving the lever in <AUTO> position will not harm the rain sensor system, although occasional unexpected activation of the wipers may occur.**
- **If the switch is left in the <AUTO> position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are covering the windscreen of the rain sensor location. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affects the rain sensor.**
- **Do not touch or cover the windscreen where the rain sensor is located. The wipers may operate unexpectedly when the wiper switch is in the <AUTO> position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. This can cause an injury or may damage a wiper.**

REAR WINDOW



NIC2174

⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the rear window defogger before using the rear wipers.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

Turn the switch clockwise to the intermittent (▬ ▬, ①) position or continuous (▬▬, ②) position for wiper operation.

To stop the wiper operation, turn the switch back to the OFF position.

Washer operation:

To operate the washer, push the lever towards the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the rear window. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

Wiper drip wipe system (where fitted):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

The mode can be turned off. For details, see "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section.

Reverse synchronisation function (where fitted)

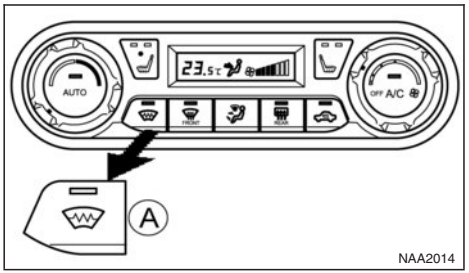
When the windscreen wiper switch is in either the intermittent or <AUTO> (where fitted), low or high speed position, placing the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper.

The mode can be turned off. For details, see "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section.

NOTE

In the <AUTO> position (where fitted), the rear wiper will not begin to sweep when the shift lever is placed in the R position. It waits until the front wipers have made the first sweep.

THERMACLEAR HEATED WINDSCREEN (where fitted)



NAA2014

Models with ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted)

Ⓐ ThermaClear Heated Windscreen On/Off

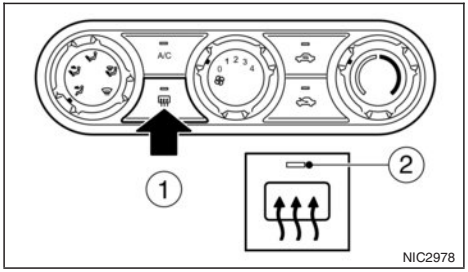
To defog/defrost the windscreen glass, start the engine and push the ThermaClear button Ⓐ. The indicator light will come on. Push the button again to turn the ThermaClear system off.

The ThermaClear system will turn off automatically after approximately 6 minutes — if the windscreen clears before this time, push the button again to turn the ThermaClear system off.

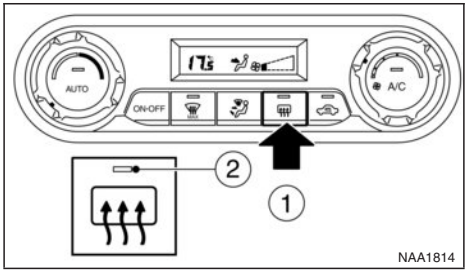
NOTE

- **The ThermaClear system can only be activated while the engine is running.**
- **Before activating the ThermaClear system make sure to remove excess snow/ice from the windscreen**

- **Electrical conductors embedded in the windscreen provide the heating of the windscreen. If damage occurs to the windscreen have the ThermaClear system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Reduced performance or deactivation of the ThermaClear Heated Windscreen may be noticed to preserve the battery. This is not a malfunction.**
- **NISSAN recommends using the ThermaClear system to support defogging of the windscreen. For more information, see "Heater and air conditioner" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.**
- **During use of the ThermaClear system the Stop/Start System is unavailable.**



Type A



Type B

The rear window defogger switch will only operate when the engine is running.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface and outside door mirror surface (where fitted) to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 20 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch again.

CAUTION

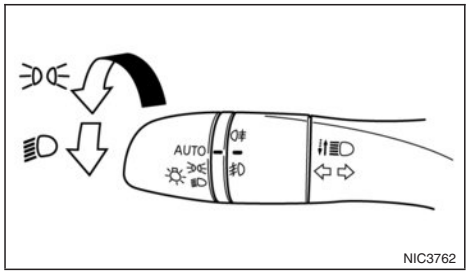
When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.

NISSAN recommends you to consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

NOTE

For certain countries the headlight and turn signal switch is fitted on the right hand side of the steering column.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Lighting

Turn the switch to the ≡D◁E position:

The front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights will come on. The indicator light ≡D◁E in the instrument panel will come on.

Turn the switch to the 🚘 position:

The headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.

CAUTION

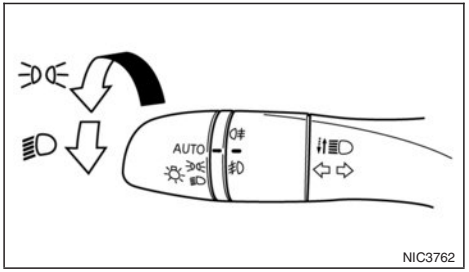
Never leave the light switch on for extended periods of time while the engine is not running.

Daytime light system (where fitted)

The front daytime running lights will come on when the engine is running.

When the light switch is turned to the ≡D◁E or 🚘 position, the daytime running lights will turn off.

Autolight system (<AUTO> — where fitted)



The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically. When active, the autolight system will:

- Turn on the headlights, front side, tail, number plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it gets dark.
- Turn off all the lights when it gets light.

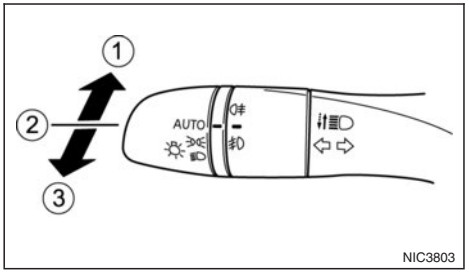
To activate the autolight system:

1. Turn the headlight switch to the <AUTO> position.
2. Place the ignition in the **ON** position.

To disable the autolight system:

Turn the switch to the ≡D◁E or 🚘 position.

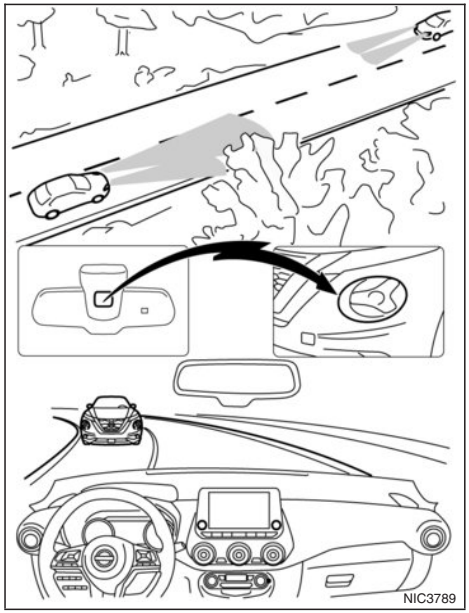
High beam select



① To select the high beam when in the 🚘 position, push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the 🚘 indicator light illuminates.

② Pull the lever back to select the low beam (🚘 position).

③ Pulling the lever towards you will flash the headlight high beam.



DYNAMIC HIGH BEAM ASSISTANT (where fitted)

A camera-controlled high beam assistant which changes from low beam to high beam automatically.

Precautions:

⚠ WARNING

The dynamic high beam assistant cannot compensate for road and weather circumstances while driving. The system saves the driver from having to operate the switch. The driver always remains responsible for choosing the correct light setting.
Specific situations in which to operate the headlight switch manually:

- **In heavy rain, snowy conditions. (general poor visibility and bad weather conditions).**
- **When the vehicle sensors are dirty, covered or broken.**

Dynamic high beam assistant activated:

When the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position, the light sensor detects darkness, and the lever is pushed forward (into high beam position), the dynamic high beam assistant is operational. The dynamic high beam assistant indicator light in the instrument panel is on.
The system operates as follows:

- High beam comes on automatically in dark conditions:
  If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH) and no other road users are recognised.
  The high beam light (blue) comes on additionally.
- High beam turns off automatically:
  If the vehicle speed drops below 25 km/h (15 MPH) or other road users are detected.
  The High beam light (blue) turns off.

NOTE

If the dynamic high beam assistant cannot function (for example: up to 15 seconds after start up, snow covering front camera or similar) the headlights will operate as if the switch was in the manual position. At all times, the status of the dynamic high beam assistant status system is shown by the indicator lights in the instrument panel. Full dynamic high beam assistant operation is shown by the indicator light. If the system cannot function, only the high beam indicator light and/or dipped beam indicator light is illuminated, depending on the current switch position.

To disable the dynamic high beam assistant:

To turn the dynamic high beam assistant off turn the headlight switch to the or position.

"Friendly Lighting"

The "Friendly Lighting" function is a convenience facility. It allows you to provide lighting from the vehicle after the ignition has been placed in the LOCK position and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> (where fitted) position. Pulling the headlight switch toward you once will activate the headlight for approximately 30 seconds. After that period of time, it will automatically switch off.

It is possible to pull the headlight switch up to four times to increase the lighting period up to 2 minutes.

NOTE

The "Friendly Lighting" function can be cancelled by placing the ignition in the ACC or ON position again.

Battery save function

The battery save feature prevents your vehicle from discharging the battery after you have left the external lights, map lamps or room lamps on when exiting the vehicle. This occurs when the ignition is placed in the OFF or LOCK position after the engine has been running.

NOTE

The next time the engine is started the external lights, map lamps or room lamp will come on again

Battery save function for external lights:

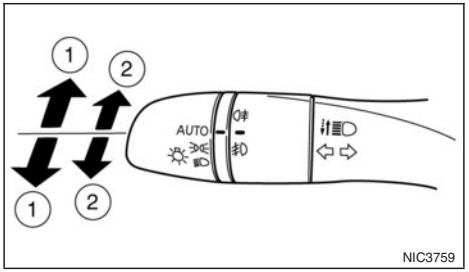
If the ignition is placed in the OFF position after driving but the external lights are accidentally left on, the external lights will automatically be switched off as soon as the driver's door is opened.

It is possible to leave the external lights on permanently by switching them back on using the headlight switch while the ignition is still in the LOCK or OFF position. In this case, the light reminder chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Battery save function for interior light:

The interior light will automatically be switched off after a period of time if it has been accidentally left on.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Direction indicator

Move the lever up or down ① to indicate right or left. When the turn is completed, the turn signal is automatically cancelled.

Lane change signal

Move the lever only part of the way up or down ② to signal a lane change (right or left). The indicator lights will flash three times before cancelling automatically.

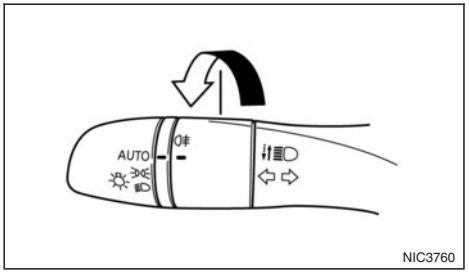
NOTE

This feature will only work if the 3 flash turn signal setting has been set to ON in the Vehicle Settings menu of the vehicle information display (see "[Vehicle Settings]" earlier in this section).

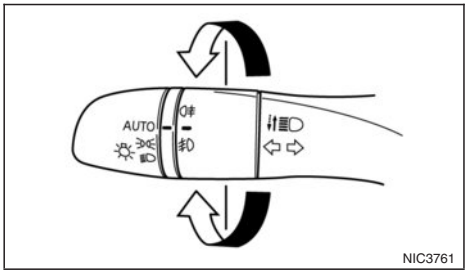
NOTE

For certain countries the fog light switch is fitted on the right hand side of the steering column.

FRONT FOG LIGHT (where fitted)



Type A: Rear fog light only



Type B: Front and rear fog lights

The front fog lights should only be used when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

The front fog lights can be operated in any headlight switch position (or or <AUTO>), but will not operate if the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position and low beam is not activated.

To turn the front fog lights on, turn the fog light switch to the position. The front fog lights and indicator light will come on. The fog light switch will return to the OFF position (—). For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" earlier in this section.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the position again. The front fog lights and indicator light will turn off. The fog light switch will return to the OFF position.

REAR FOG LIGHT (where fitted)

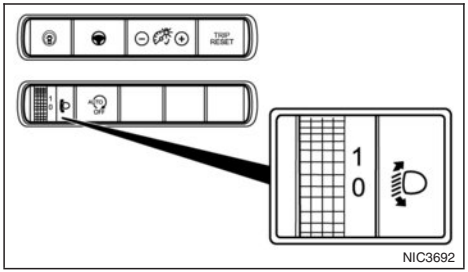
The rear fog light should only be used when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

The rear fog lights can be operated in any headlight switch position (or or <AUTO>), but will not operate if the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position and low beam is not activated.

To turn the rear fog light on, turn the fog light switch to the position. The rear fog light and indicator light will come on. The fog light switch will return to the OFF position (—). For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" earlier in this section.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the position again.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL SWITCH (where fitted)

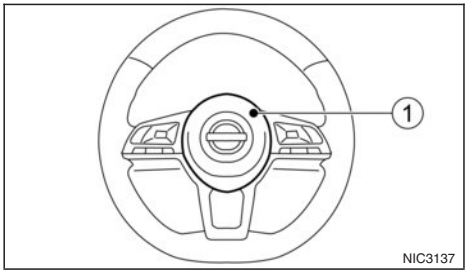


Depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle and the load it is carrying, the headlight axis may be higher than desired. If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly hit the rear-view mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle. The light axis can be lowered using the switch located on the driver's side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel.

The higher the number designated on the switch, the lower the axis.

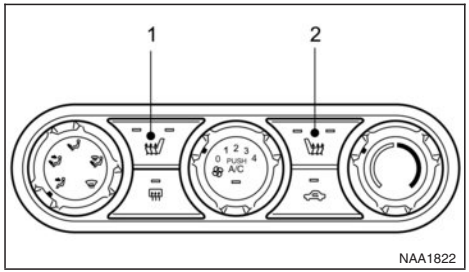
When travelling with no heavy load on a flat road, select position 0.

NISSAN recommends consulting local regulations on the use of lights.

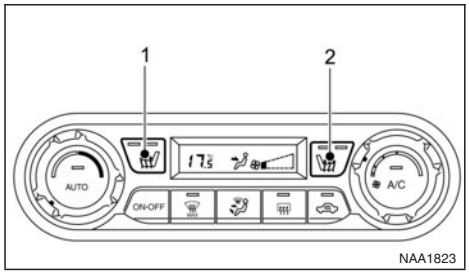


To sound the horn, push the centre pad area ① of the steering wheel.

SEAT HEATING (where fitted)



Type A



Type B

The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches ① and ② located on the heater and air conditioning unit can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
   - For high heat, push the button once (both indicator lights will illuminate).
   - For low heat, push the button again (one indicator light will illuminate).
3. To turn off the heater, push the button again. Make sure the indicator lights turns off.

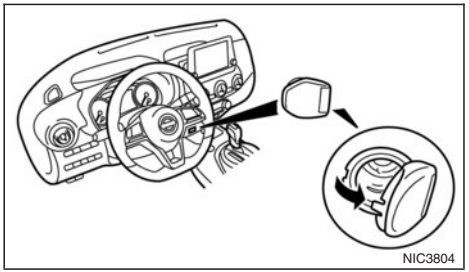
The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, be sure to turn off the switch(es).

CAUTION

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

POWER OUTLET



⚠ WARNING

Take care as the power outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.

CAUTION

- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120 W (10 A) power draw. Do not use double adaptors or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use this power outlet with the engine running (do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped or idling).**
- **Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger are on.**
- **When not in use, be sure that the cap is closed. Do not allow water to come into contact with the outlet.**

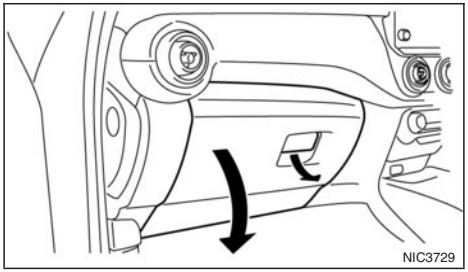
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used or remove the key from the ignition to turn the ACC power of the vehicle off.**
- **Fully push the plug in sufficiently. If sufficient contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**

STORAGE TRAYS

⚠ WARNING

To help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop, do not place sharp objects in the trays.

GLOVE BOX



⚠ WARNING

Keep the glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

To open the glove box, lift the latch and lower the lid.

Sunglasses holder (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

The sunglasses holder should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The glove box contains a sunglasses storage area, which is accessible when the glove box is open.

CONSOLE BOX



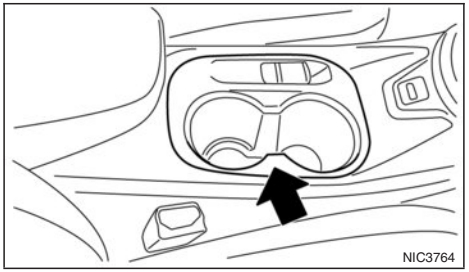
⚠ WARNING

The centre console box should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

To open the console box lid, pull the lever ① and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

CUP HOLDERS



⚠ WARNING

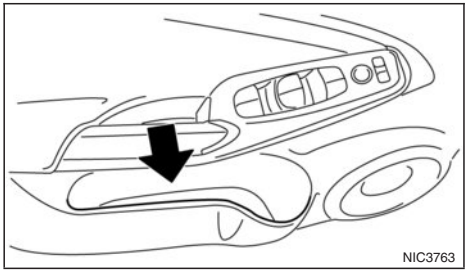
Cup holders should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

To access the rear cup holders (where fitted), lower the centre armrest.

CAUTION

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spillage. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.**
- **Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

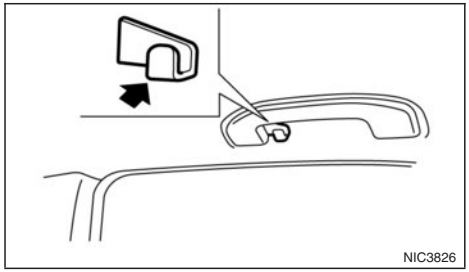
BOTTLE HOLDER



CAUTION

- **Do not use the bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use the bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

COAT HOOKS

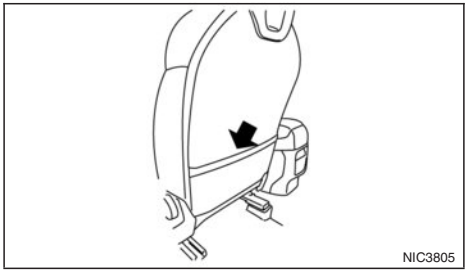


CAUTION

Do not apply a load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

The coat hook is fitted to the rear assist grip on the driver's side only.

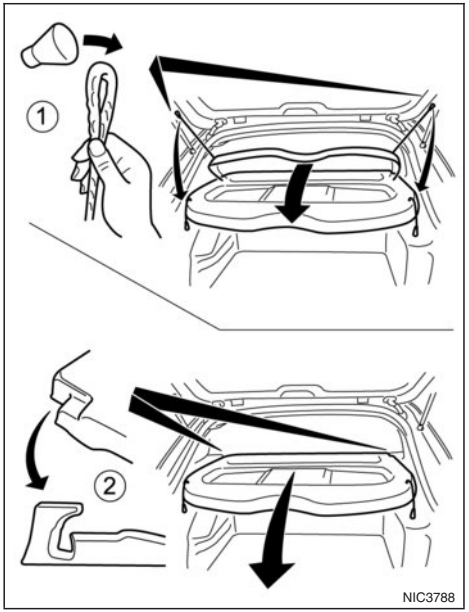
SEAT POCKET (where fitted)



Seat pocket (where fitted)

A seat pocket (where fitted) is located on the back of the driver and/or passenger seat.

PARCEL SHELF



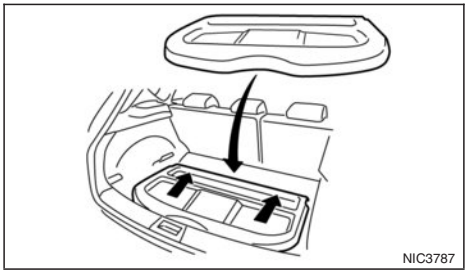
⚠ WARNING

- **Never put anything on the parcel shelf, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in case of an accident or if the brakes are applied suddenly.**
- **Do not leave the parcel shelf in position when it is disengaged from the grooves.**

- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Properly secure cargo and do not allow it to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision. If the cargo cover contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the cargo cover from the vehicle or store it in its storage space. If the cargo cover is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**

Removal

1. Open the tailgate (see "Tailgate lock" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).
2. Detach both of the ropes (left and right) ① from the inside of the tailgate.
3. Detach the parcel shelf by simply pulling it rearwards ② through the tailgate opening.



CAUTION

Make sure the parcel shelf is carefully stored when not in use in order to prevent any damage.

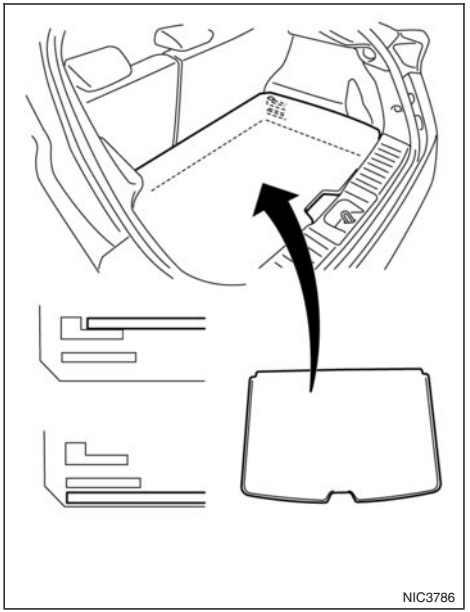
NOTE

The parcel shelf can be securely stored under the luggage compartment floor boards (where fitted) (see "Installation" later in this section).

Installation

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Insert the parcel shelf by pushing it forwards as far as possible through the tailgate opening.
3. Attach the corresponding ropes to each side ① of the tailgate.
4. Close the tailgate (see "Tailgate lock" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT/BOOT FLOOR (where fitted)



⚠ WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

- **Do not put objects heavier than 50 kg (110 lb) on the load floor.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a luggage area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Only two anchorage points identified by the top tether labels can be used for top tether strap anchorage. Under no circumstances should the luggage hooks be used for top tether strap anchorage.**

The luggage (cargo) compartment or boot floor has a dual position system with a loose floorboard that allow different luggage compartment arrangements.

CAUTION

- **The load should be distributed evenly and should not exceed 50 kg (110 lb) on the boards.**

Upper position

This position provides a flat load floor when the rear seat backs are folded forward. It also serves as a concealed load area for objects placed below the board.

NOTE

The parcel shelf can be securely stored under the luggage compartment floor board.

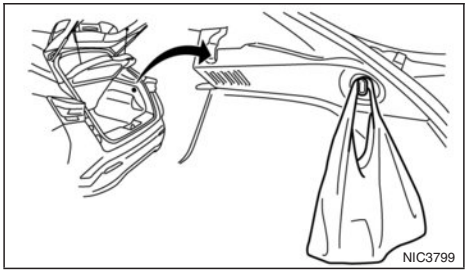
Move the board as illustrated by lifting and sliding the board into the upper position.

Lower position

This position maximises the load space in the luggage compartment.

Move the board as illustrated by lifting and sliding the board into the lower position.

LUGGAGE HOOKS



The luggage hooks are for shopping bags, etc.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not apply a total load of more than 3 kg (7 lb) to the hook.**

POWER WINDOWS

The power window switches are located on the door panels and will only operate when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

⚠ WARNING

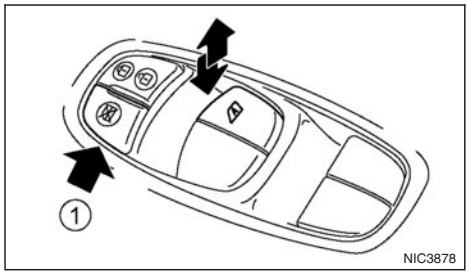
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **It is recommended to instruct all occupants in the safe operation of power windows with particular emphasis given to the safety and supervision of children.**

The power windows operate when the ignition is in the **ON** position or for approximately 45 seconds after the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position. If the drivers or front passenger's door is opened during this period of approximately 45 seconds, power to the windows is cancelled.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

Driver's side main window switch



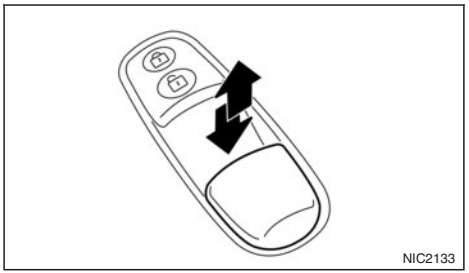
The driver's switch, which is the main switch, can control all of the windows.

Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button ① is pushed in, only the driver's window can be operated.

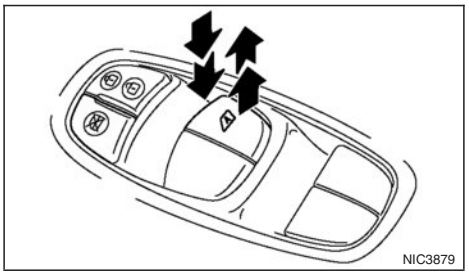
To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button ① again.

Passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

Automatic function



The automatic operation is available for the switch that has an A mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite direction.

Window timer:

The window timer allows the window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position. The window timer will be cancelled when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened or the preset time has expired.

Auto-reverse function:

⚠ WARNING

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

NOTE

The auto-reverse function is only available for windows with the automatic function.

If the windows do not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialise the power window system.

1. Place the ignition in the **ON** position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialisation is complete.
6. Perform steps 2 through 5 above for other windows.

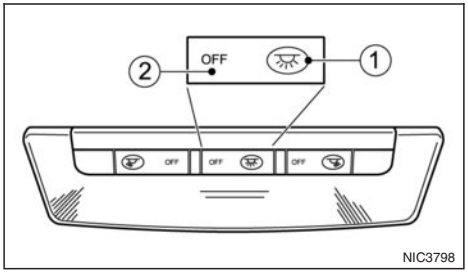
If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

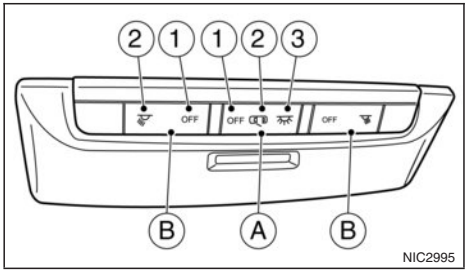
Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could discharge the battery.

NOTE

The interior lights will go off after a period of time unless the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.



FRONT ROOM LIGHT



The room light Ⓐ has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the on position ③, the light illuminates.

When the switch is in the centre position ②, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for a period of time when:

- The ignition is placed in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.
- The doors are unlocked with the **UNLOCK** button (on the Intelligent Key) or the request switch with the power placed in the **LOCK** position.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the power placed in the **LOCK** position.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The power is placed in the **ON** position.

When the switch is in the <OFF> position ①, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

ROOM LIGHT TIMER (where fitted)

The room light will stay on for a period of time when:

- The ignition is switched off.
- The doors are unlocked.
- Any door is opened and then closed.

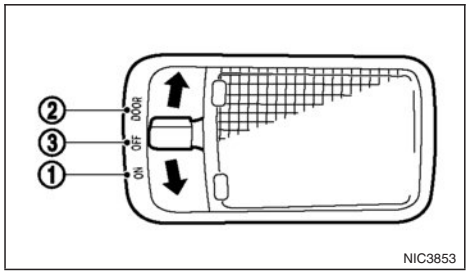
The timer is cancelled, and the interior light will turn off when:

- The doors are locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

FRONT MAP LIGHTS

To turn on the front map light Ⓑ, push the on switch ②, and the light illuminates. To turn off, push the off switch ①.

REAR INTERIOR LIGHT



NIC3853

The light switch has three positions: <ON>, <DOOR> and <OFF>.

ON position

When the switch is in the <ON> position ①, the light will illuminate.

DOOR position

When the switch is in the <DOOR> position ②, the light will illuminate when a door is opened.

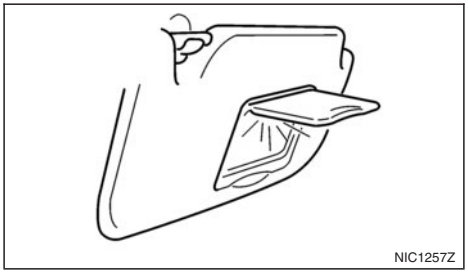
OFF position

When the switch is in the <OFF> position ③, the light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light comes on automatically when the tailgate is opened. When the tailgate is closed, the light goes off.

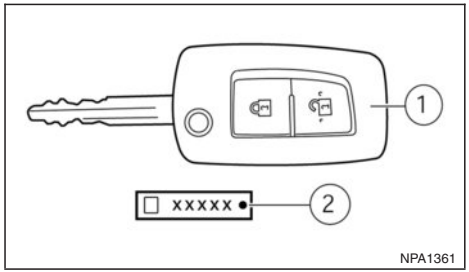
VANITY MIRROR LIGHT (where fitted)


NIC1257Z

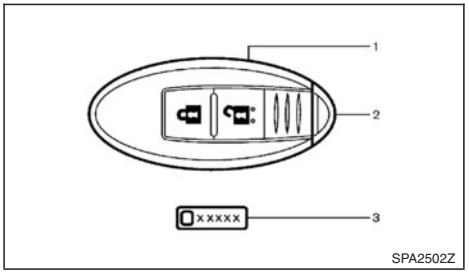
The light on the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover is opened.

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

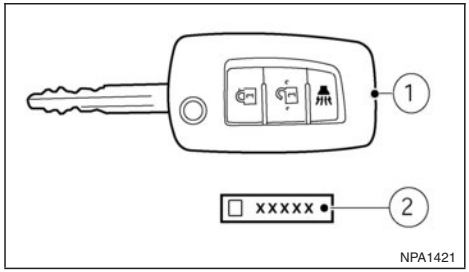
Keys 104
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* key 104
Intelligent Key (where fitted) 104
Key number 105
New keys 105
Emergency/mechanical key 105
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted) 106
Using the remote keyless entry system 107
Key fob operation failure 108
Intelligent Key system (where fitted) 108
Intelligent Key operating range 109
Using Intelligent Key system 109
Door locks/unlocks precaution 109
Doors locking/unlocking 110
Starting the engine with the Intelligent Key 111
Troubleshooting guide 112
Doors 113
Super Lock system (RHD models) 113
Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery) 113
Inside door handle 114
Power door lock switch 114
Child safety lock — rear doors 115
Tailgate lock 115
Security system 116
Alarm system (where fitted) 116
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (where fitted) 117
Bonnet 117
Fuel-filler lid and cap 118
Fuel filler lid 118
Fuel filler cap 118
Non-electric parking brake (where fitted) 119
Electric parking brake (where fitted) 120
Driving away when towing a trailer 121
Automatic Brake Hold (where fitted) 122
How to activate/deactivate the automatic brake hold function 122
How to use the Automatic Brake Hold function 123
Steering wheel 124
Sun visors 124
Mirrors 125
Inside rear-view mirror 125
Automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror (where fitted) 125
Outside rear-view mirrors 125
Vanity mirror 126



Integrated key fob — Type A

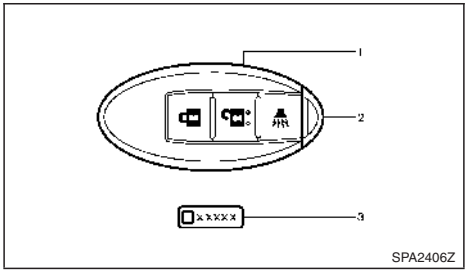


Intelligent Key — Type A



Integrated key fob — Type B with panic alarm button

1. NATS Key
2. Key number plate



Intelligent Key — Type B with panic alarm button

1. Intelligent Key
2. Emergency/Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key), see "Emergency/mechanical key" later in this section
3. Key number plate

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)* KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. Only NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* keys can be used with your vehicle (see "Security system" later in this section).

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water this could affect the system function.**
  - **Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
  - **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **Do not use a magnetic key holder.**
  - **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

KEY NUMBER

A key number plate ③ is supplied with your key

Record the key number on the "Security Information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, but **not in the vehicle**. The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NISSAN does not record key numbers, so it is very important that you keep a record of your key number.

NEW KEYS

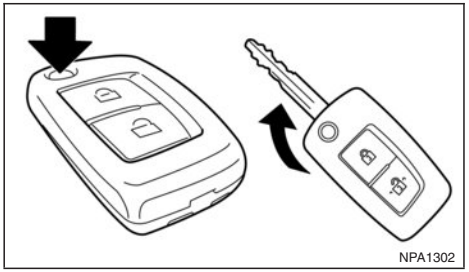
As many as four NATS keys can be registered to one vehicle at any one time. New keys must be registered to the NATS components of your vehicle by a NISSAN dealer.

When registering a new key at a NISSAN dealer, you are requested to bring all of your NATS keys with you. This is necessary because the registration process will erase and reprogram the memory of your vehicle's NATS components.

NOTE

A key number is only required if you have lost all of your keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.

EMERGENCY/MECHANICAL KEY



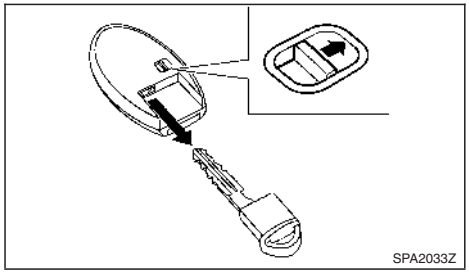
Integrated key fob

Integrated key fob:

The mechanical key is necessary to start the engine and can be used to unlock the driver's door lock.

- To use the mechanical key, push the release button located on top of the key. The key will unfold from its housing until it locks in place.
- When storing the key, push the release button and fold the key back into fob slot.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (where fitted)



Intelligent Key

Intelligent Key and emergency/mechanical key:

The emergency key can be used to unlock the driver's door and start the engine in emergency situations (e.g. Intelligent Key dead battery).

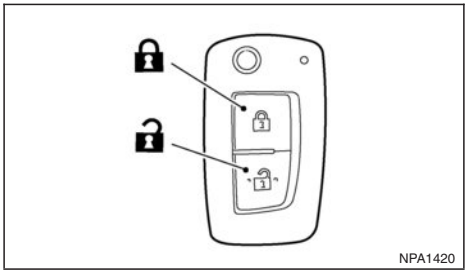
- To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.
- To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. (See "Doors" later in this section.)

For further details on accessing and using the emergency key, see "Ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

NOTE

For the driver's side door, it is normal for the key not to go all the way into the key cylinder.



Integrated key fob

Lock button

Unlock button

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the tailgate) using the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key). The integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) can operate at a distance of approximately 5 m (15 ft) from the vehicle (the effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle and the state of the key fob battery).
As many as 4 remote controllers can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional remote controllers, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
The integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) and the vehicle is more than approximately 5 m (15 ft).
- When the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

All doors can be locked or unlocked from the outside by pressing the (LOCK) or (UNLOCK) button on the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key).

⚠ WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:
Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never super lock the doors. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only super lock by double-pressing the integrated key fob "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

For further details on the Super Lock system see "Doors" later in this section.

CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key), be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Always remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key, close all windows before operating the key fob door lock system.**

- **Ensure that the driver's door is securely closed before operating the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) door lock system for correct operation of the system.**
- **Do not allow the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key), which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key).**
- **Do not strike the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

USING THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

Locking the doors

1. Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position and make sure you have the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) with you when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors (including the backdoor) and windows.
3. Push the button.
   - All the doors and the backdoor will lock.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash once for confirmation.
4. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

If the button is pushed with all the doors locked, the direction indicators will flash once to remind you that the doors are already locked.

Unlocking the doors

Convenience door unlock mode:

As default, the door unlock (convenience) mode is set to unlock all the doors and the tailgate with one push on the button.

Push the button:

- All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice.

Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the button.
   - The driver's door unlocks.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
2. Open the driver's door.
3. Push the button again (if necessary):
   - All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice slowly.

NOTE

Pushing twice on the button all doors will be unlocked.

Switching between convenience and selective door lock mode:

For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Auto-relock (where fitted):

An auto-relock function will operate a short period after a full or partial unlock, if no further user action is taken. The auto-relock will be cancelled if any door is opened or the key is inserted into the ignition.

KEY FOB OPERATION FAILURE

The key fob may not work properly if:

- **The key fob battery is low.**
  See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for key fob battery replacement instructions and the required battery type.
- **The locking/unlocking system has been used continuously.**
  An anti lock-abuse system prevents the lock motors from overheating and disables the key fob locking operation for a short period of time if the system is used continuously.
- **The door handle is being pulled while the key fob is being operated.**
- **The vehicle's battery is dead.**

NOTE

See [No key Detected] warning, [Key battery low] indicator, [Key ID Incorrect] warning or Intelligent Key system warning in "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks and the tailgate by using the Intelligent Key or pushing a request button on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following items before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the Intelligent Key battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged, firmly apply the footbrake and touch the power switch with the Intelligent key. Then push the power switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. For details, see "Intelligent Key battery discharge" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

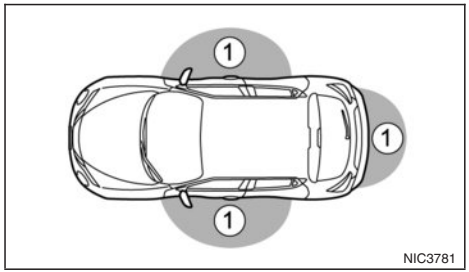
Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the functioning of the system.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **The Intelligent Key may be damaged if it gets wet. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key to a key holder that contains a magnet.**

- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computer or mobile phone.**
- **Make sure the Intelligent Key battery is in good condition. Note that battery life may vary depending on condition, amount of use, ambient temperature, etc.**

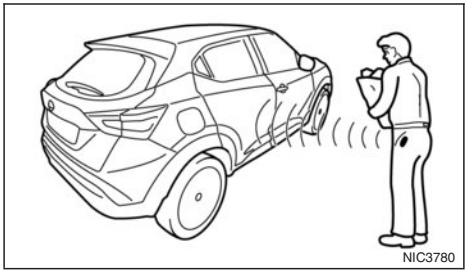
INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request (lock/unlock) button ①.
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request button ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, door handle or rear bumper, the request button may not function.
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request button to lock/unlock the doors including the tailgate.

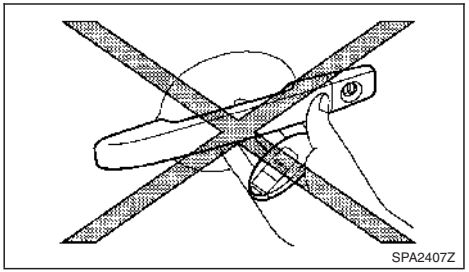
USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



The request button will not function under the following conditions:

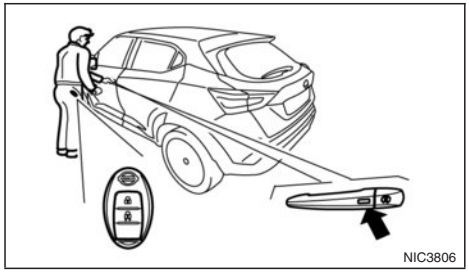
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle. If another intelligent key is outside the vehicle, it can be locked/unlocked.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged

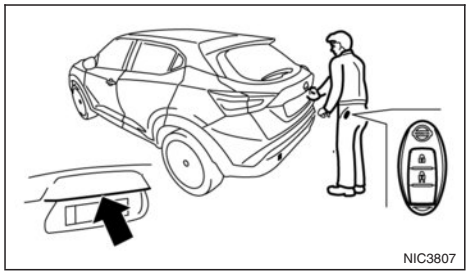
DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION



- Do not push the door handle request button with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognising that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request button, verify the doors are securely locked by operating the door handles.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request button. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.

DOORS LOCKING/UNLOCKING


NIC3806


NIC3807

Request button

When the Intelligent Key is within the range of operation, the door locks can be locked or unlocked by pushing the door handle request button on the driver's or front passenger's door or the tailgate.

The request button will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle. If another intelligent key is outside the vehicle, it can be locked/unlocked.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely.
- Engine is running.

Locking the doors

1. Make sure you have the Intelligent Key when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press any of the request button (front doors or tailgate).
   - All doors and the tailgate will be locked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash once for confirmation.
   - **Super Lock system equipped models:** The Super Lock system will be activated if the request button or the Intelligent Key lock button is double-pressed. Hazard indicator lights flash longer to indicate Super Lock activation.
4. Pull the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

Do not leave the duplicate Intelligent Key inside the vehicle as the locking procedure logic will not work.

NOTE

If the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and the door/tailgate request button is pressed, a buzzer will sound to indicate that the Intelligent Key is still inside the vehicle. If another intelligent key is outside the vehicle, it can be locked/unlocked.

Unlocking the doors

For details about the selective or convenience door unlock mode settings, see "[Locking]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Convenience door unlock mode:

As default, the door unlock (convenience) mode is set to unlock all the doors and the tailgate with one push on the door/tailgate request button.

- All doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.

Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the door/tailgate request button.

- If the driver's door request button was pressed, only the driver's door unlocks.
- If the passenger door request button was pressed, only the passenger door unlocks.

– If the tailgate request button was pressed, only the tailgate unlocks.
– Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.

2. Push the request button again within 5 seconds.

– All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked.
– Hazard indicator lights flash twice slowly.

NOTE

- **External interference may impair the Intelligent Key's operation. In this case, use the emergency key located in the Intelligent Key integrated key fob. See "Doors" later in this section for further details.**
- **If the vehicle is unlocked and no doors are opened for a period of time, the doors will automatically be locked.**

STARTING THE ENGINE WITH THE INTELLIGENT KEY

See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

CAUTION

- **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when starting and driving the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the passenger compartment, the vehicle may not start. See "Intelligent Key operating range" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.**

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The [Key battery low] warning appears in the vehicle information display.	The Intelligent Key battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. See “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.
	The place the key near the start switch warning appears in the vehicle information display.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The [Shift to park] warning appears in the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously (Automatic (DCT) models).	The shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
	The [No Key Detected] warning appears in the vehicle information display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The engine is running and the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you. If you cannot carry the Intelligent Key, push the ignition switch 3 consecutive times or push and hold the ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The [Shift to park] warning appears in the vehicle information display and the outside warning chime sounds continuously (Automatic (DCT) models).	The ignition switch is in the OFF position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
When closing the door with the inside lock button (where fitted) in the LOCK position	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or cargo area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the request switch or the button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (RHD models)

⚠ WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:

Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never super lock the doors. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only super lock by double-pressing the integrated key fob "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

Double-pressing the "LOCK" button ( ) on the integrated key fob or Intelligent Key, or locking the doors by double-pressing one of the request buttons (Intelligent Key models) will activate the Super Lock system. Hazard warning lights flash longer to indicate Super Lock activation.

When the Super Lock system is active, none of the doors can be opened from inside the vehicle. This provides additional security in case of theft or break-in.

The Super Lock system will be released when all the doors are unlocked using the integrated key fob or a request button (Intelligent Key models).

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock system is activated while you are inside the vehicle, for example by a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances, follow the instructions below.

To release the Super Lock system:

– Insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it to the ON position.

All doors can now be unlocked and opened from inside the vehicle.

– Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the doors using the integrated key fob "UNLOCK" button ( ).

All doors can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

To unlock and open the driver's door from inside the vehicle while the Super Lock system is active:

1. Open or break the driver's door window.
2. Insert the key into the outside door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle.
3. The driver's door will unlock and can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

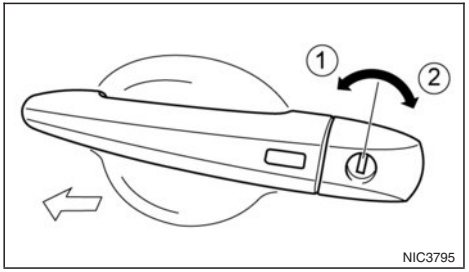
Locking without activating the Super Lock system

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

Locking the doors using the door key cylinder, or by a single press of the "LOCK" button on the integrated key fob. or by a single press of one of the request buttons (Intelligent key models) will not activate the Super Lock system. See "Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)" later in this section for further information.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING WITH THE KEY (vehicle dead battery)



⚠ WARNING

- **When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The driver's door can be locked/unlocked from outside using the key/emergency key if the vehicle's battery is dead.

To lock the door, insert the key into the driver's door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle ②.

To unlock the door, turn the key towards the front of the vehicle ①.

See "Emergency/mechanical key" in the "5. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for instructions on accessing the Intelligent Key system Emergency key.

CAUTION

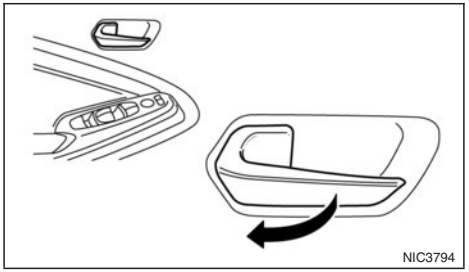
The alarm system will be triggered when the door is opened using the key (NISSAN alarm equipped models). To stop the alarm, turn the ignition key to the ON position or press the unlock button ( ) on the integrated key fob.

Initialising the system after vehicle battery loading or replacement

After recharging or replacing the battery, you should release (initialise) the system by:

- Inserting the key into the ignition switch and then turning it to the ON position.
- Unlocking the vehicle using the integrated key fob.

INSIDE DOOR HANDLE

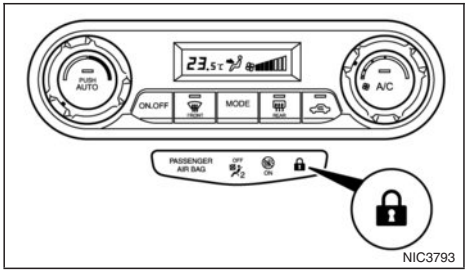


To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

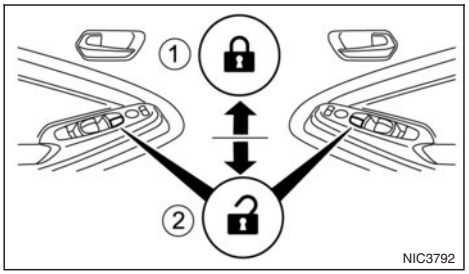
Models with Super Lock system (where fitted)

The door cannot be opened when the Super Lock system is activated.

POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Power door lock light



① Press to lock

② Press to unlock

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.

The power door lock switch, located on the door trimming, can be used to lock ① or unlock ② all doors simultaneously from inside the vehicle.
The door lock indicator light (🔒) in the centre console comes on when the doors are locked.

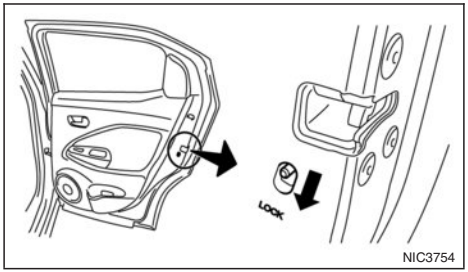
NOTE

Models without the Super Lock system: If a door is manually opened from inside after having pressed the integrated key fob "LOCK" button (🔒). As a result, the door will unlock and the power door lock indicator light (🔒) goes out.

Super Lock equipped models (RHD models)

If the doors are locked by double-pressing the integrated key fob lock button (🔒) or by double-pressing a request button (Intelligent Key models), the Super Lock system will be activated. The 🔒 indicator light in the centre console comes on to indicate that all doors are locked, but it will not be possible to use the 🔓 button of the power door lock switch to unlock the doors.
Locking the doors with the power door lock switch will not activate the Super Lock system.

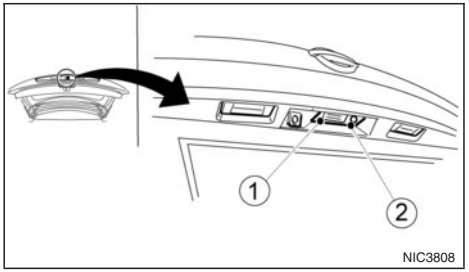
CHILD SAFETY LOCK — REAR DOORS



The child safety lock helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the switch is in the LOCK position, the rear door can only be opened from the outside.

TAILGATE LOCK



⚠ WARNING

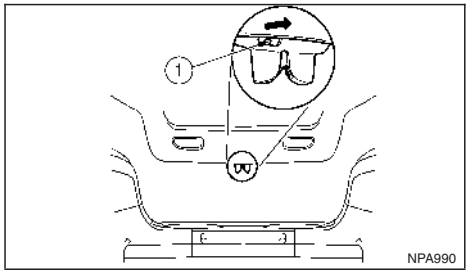
- **Always check that the tailgate has been properly closed to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the tailgate opened. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around the vehicle to prevent them from playing and being locked in the luggage compartment where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked, with the tailgate closed, when not in use, and prevent children's access to the vehicle's keys.**

The tailgate can be manually opened from the outside, and it is not locked by the power door lock system, by pushing the button ① located above the rear number plate.

To open the tailgate, unlock it first with one of the following operations, then push the button ①.

- Push the request button ② of the tailgate (where fitted). See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- Push the button on the Intelligent Key (where fitted). See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- Push the button on the integrated key fob (where fitted). See "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- Unlock all the doors using the key.
- Push the side of the power door lock switch.

To close the tailgate, pull it down until it securely locks and if necessary, lock it with the power door lock system.



Vehicle dead battery – Tailgate lock release lever (where fitted)

The vehicle's tailgate can be unlocked from the inside when the battery is dead. Tilt the seatback down. Slide the release lever ① as illustrated. See "Rear seats" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section for more information regarding the seat operation.

ALARM SYSTEM (where fitted)

The alarm system provides visual and audible alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

How to arm the alarm system

1. Close all doors, windows, tailgate and bonnet.
2. Lock the vehicle using the key fob (lock button), for additional information, see "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. The Alarm system will arm 20 seconds after the vehicle has been locked.

Alarm system operation

The system will give the following alarm:

- The siren sounds intermittently and all direction indicators will flash.
- The alarm automatically turns off after 28 seconds.

The alarm is activated when:

- The volumetric sensing system (ultrasonic sensors) is triggered.
- Any door/the tailgate is opened.
- The bonnet is opened.
- The ignition circuit is turned on without the owner's key being used.

The alarm system will stop when:

- The vehicle is unlocked using the key fob or intelligent key unlock button.
- The ignition is placed in the **ON** position with a registered NATS key.

If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Interior Movement Sensors (where fitted)

The interior movement sensors (volumetric sensing) detect movements in the passenger's compartment. When the alarm system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the interior movement sensors.

NOTE

When the windows are opened by a long press of the remote key fob unlock button and the vehicle automatically re-locks, see "Auto-relock (where fitted)" earlier in this section, the interior movement sensors are disabled to avoid any nuisance alarm.

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) (where fitted)

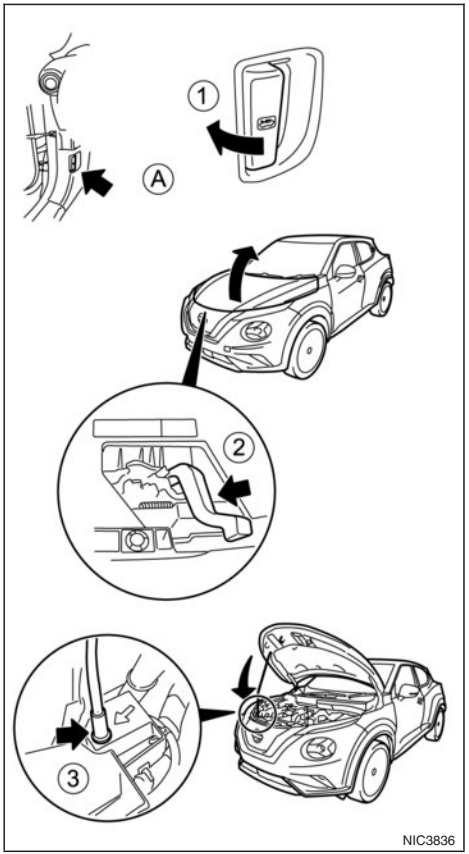
The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

* Immobilizer

If the engine fails to start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference from another NATS key, an automated toll road device or an automated payment device on the key ring. Restart the engine using the following procedure:

1. Leave the ignition in the **ON** position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position and wait approximately 5 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separated from the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted).

   If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted) on a separate key-ring to avoid interference from other devices.

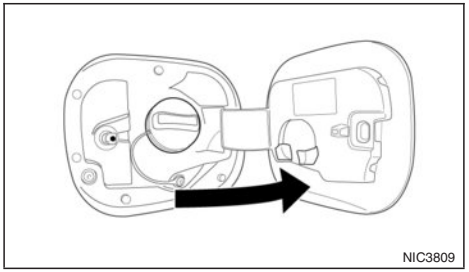


1. Pull the bonnet lock release lever ①, located below the left side of the instrument panel, the bonnet will spring up slightly.
2. Push the lever ②, at the front of the bonnet, to the left with your fingertips and raise the bonnet.
3. Insert the support rod ③ into the slot on the frame behind the headlight unit.
4. When closing the bonnet, replace the support rod in its original position, then lower the bonnet to a height of approximately 200 mm (8 inches) above the closed position and drop. Make sure it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

Always check whether the bonnet is closed and locked securely to prevent it from opening while driving. The vehicle should only be operated with the bonnet securely closed.

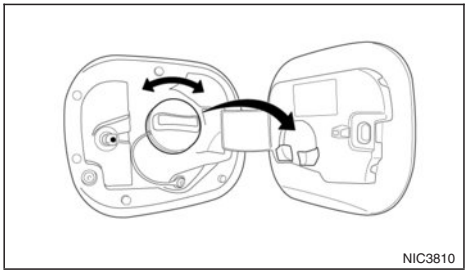
FUEL FILLER LID



To open the fuel filler lid, push the rear part of the lid inwards, it will then release the latch and open. To lock, close the fuel filler lid securely.

NOTE

When the vehicle doors are locked, the fuel filler lid is also locked, and can't be opened until the vehicle doors are unlocked again.



FUEL FILLER CAP

The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratcheting clicks are heard.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder as illustrated while refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap half a turn and wait for any hissing sound to stop, in order to prevent fuel from spraying out and causing possible personal injury.**

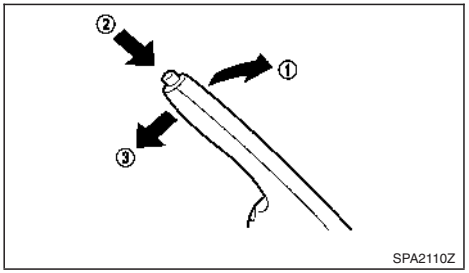
- **Use only a NISSAN fuel filler cap or exact equivalent as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the footbrake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

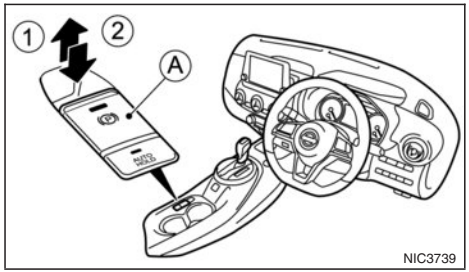


To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

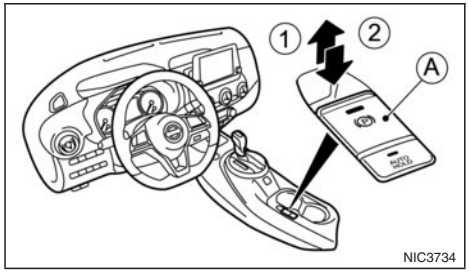
To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold the footbrake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push and hold the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (where fitted)



Right hand drive



Left hand drive

The electric parking brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake switch Ⓐ.

To apply: Pull the switch Ⓐ up ① the indicator light will illuminate.

To release: With the ignition in the **ON** position, depress the brake pedal and push the switch Ⓐ down ②. The indicator light will turn off.

Before driving, check that the brake warning light (Ⓟ) goes out. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The electric parking brake also has an auto apply and auto release function.

Manual transmission vehicles:

The parking brake will automatically release when you drive away using the accelerator.

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied when one of the following occurs:

- The engine is turned off.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.

Automatic (DCT) transmission vehicles:

The parking brake will automatically release when you drive away using the accelerator with the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse). For safety reasons, parking brake will not release automatically when the driver door is open. With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied when one of the following occurs:

- The engine is turned off.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is moved from D (Drive) or R (Reverse) to P (Park).

To keep the electric parking brake released after turning off the ignition:

- Vehicle with key ignition switch:

  While the ignition is in the **ON** position, press the brake pedal and push the parking brake switch Ⓐ, while placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.
- Vehicle with push-button ignition switch:

  While the engine is running, press the brake pedal and push the parking brake switch Ⓐ, before placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure the electric parking brake is released before driving. Failure to do so could cause brake failure and lead to an accident.**
- **Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **Before leaving the vehicle, confirm that the vehicle is held by the parking brake or transmission.**

NOTE

- **Do not start driving while the parking brake is applied this may cause the parking brake to overheat or reduce its effectiveness, which could result in an accident.**
- **A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. See "Audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.**
- **While the electric parking brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.**
- **When the electric parking brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the electric parking brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.**
- **The electric parking brake can only be released with the ignition in the ON position.**
- **If the electric parking brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.**
- **While pulling up the electric parking brake switch while driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminate. This does not indicate a malfunction. The electric parking brake indicator lights in the meter and in the parking brake switch turn off when the parking brake is released.**
- **When pulling the electric parking brake switch up with the ignition in the OFF or ACC position, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.**

CAUTION

To park the vehicle in cold climates place the shift lever in 1st (1) or Reverse (R) (or in Park (P) for automatic (AT) vehicles), and place suitable chocks at both the front and back of a wheel with the electric parking brake released. If the electric parking brake is applied in cold climates, the brake may become frozen and cannot be released.

DRIVING AWAY WHEN TOWING A TRAILER

Please note the following points to prevent the vehicle from rolling back unintentionally on a gradient.

- Pull and hold the parking brake switch and press the accelerator. The parking brake will remain engaged and prevent any tendency to roll back down the slope.
- You can release the parking brake switch as soon as the engine is delivering enough power to the wheels.

Depending on the weight of the vehicle and trailer and the steepness of the slope, there may be a tendency to roll back downhill when driving away from a standstill. You can prevent this by pulling up the parking brake switch as you press the accelerator (in the same way as with a conventional handbrake).

AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD (where fitted)

The automatic brake hold function maintains the braking force without the driver having to depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped (for example, at a set of traffic lights or intersection). As soon as the driver depresses the accelerator pedal again with the vehicle in gear, the automatic brake hold function is deactivated and the braking force is released. The operating status of the automatic brake hold can be displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

⚠ WARNING

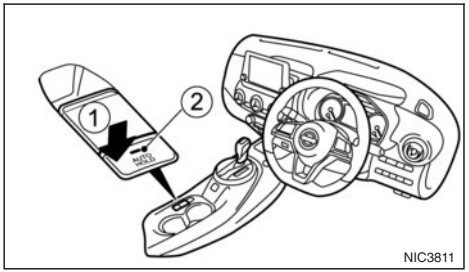
- **The automatic brake hold function is not designed to hold the vehicle on a steep hill or slippery road. Never use the automatic brake hold when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or slippery road. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move.**
- **The automatic brake hold warning may appear in the Vehicle Information Display to request that the driver retake control by depressing the brake pedal.**
- **When the automatic brake hold function is activated, but fails to maintain the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. If the vehicle unexpectedly moves due to the outside conditions, the chime may sound and the automatic brake hold warning may appear in the Vehicle Information Display. In this instance re-apply brake pressure to ensure the vehicle is held.**
- **Be sure to deactivate the automatic brake hold function when using a car wash or towing your vehicle.**
- **Make sure to place the shift lever in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake (Automatic (DCT) Transmission models) or apply the parking brake (Manual Transmission model) when parking your vehicle or loading luggage. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**

CAUTION

- **If any of the following conditions occur, the automatic brake hold function may not function. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.**
  - **A warning message appears in the Vehicle Information Display.**
  - **The indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch does not illuminate when the switch is pushed.**
- **The automatic brake hold function will not be activated if the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light, electronic parking brake warning light or the master warning light illuminate, and the chassis control system fault message appears in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **To maintain the braking force to keep the vehicle to a standstill, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

HOW TO ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

Activation of the automatic brake hold function



1. With the ignition switch in the **ON** position, press the automatic brake hold switch ①. The indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch ② illuminates.
2. When the automatic brake hold function becomes standby, the automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminates on the Vehicle Information Display.

   To use the automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met:

   - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
   - The electronic parking brake is released.
   - The shift lever is not in the **P** position. (Automatic (DCT) Transmission models)
   - The vehicle is not parked on a steep hill.

NOTE

The automatic brake hold function deactivates every time the ignition switch is switched to the OFF position.

Deactivation of the automatic brake hold function

While the automatic brake hold function is activated, press the automatic brake hold switch to turn off the automatic brake hold indicator light and deactivate the automatic brake hold function. To deactivate the automatic brake hold function while the brake force has been maintained by the automatic brake hold function, depress the brake pedal and press the automatic brake hold switch.

CAUTION

Make sure to firmly depress and hold the brake pedal when turning off the automatic brake hold function while the brake force applied. When the automatic brake hold function is deactivated, the brake force will be released. This could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in an accident.

HOW TO USE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

To maintain braking force automatically

With the automatic brake hold function activated and the automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminated on the meter, depress the braking pedal to stop the vehicle. When the automatic brake hold indicator illuminates green on the meter the brake force is automatically applied without your foot depressed on the brake pedal.

CAUTION

Confirm the indicator changes to green before removing your foot from the brake pedal.

To start the vehicle from standstill

For Automatic (DCT) Transmission models:

With the shift lever **not** in the **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) position, depress the accelerator pedal while the brake force is maintained. The brake force will automatically be released to restart the vehicle.

For Manual Transmission models:

With the shift lever in gear, release the clutch pedal and apply the accelerator pedal to release the automatic brake hold. The automatic brake hold system will return to standby and the automatic brake hold indicator illuminates in white.

Parking

For Automatic (DCT) Transmission models:

When the shift lever is in the **P** (Park) position with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off. When the parking brake is applied with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off.

For Manual Transmission models:

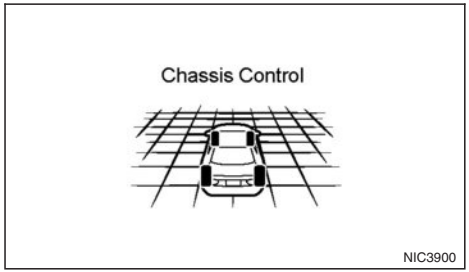
When the parking brake is applied with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off.

NOTE

- **Under the following conditions, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released.**
  - **The braking force is applied by the automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.**
  - **The driver's side door is opened.**
  - **The electric parking brake switch is pulled up manually.**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened.**
  - **The ignition is placed in the OFF position.**

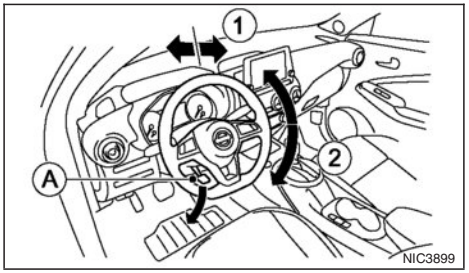
– **If a malfunction occurs in the automatic brake hold function.**

- **When the vehicle stops, but the brake force is not automatically applied, depress the brake pedal firmly until the automatic brake hold indicator (green) illuminates.**



Automatic brake hold function display

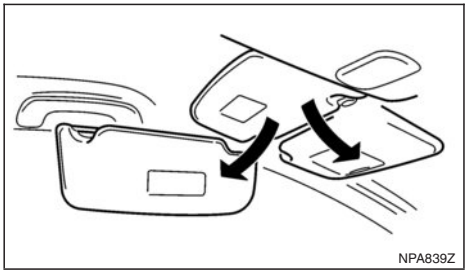
The automatic brake hold function status can be checked in the [Chassis Control] mode in the Vehicle Information Display.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Release the lock lever Ⓐ as illustrated and adjust the steering wheel to the desired position (forwards or backwards ①, up or down ②). Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.

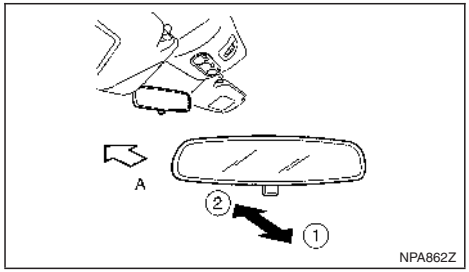


CAUTION

Do not store the sun visor before returning it to its original position.

1. To block out glare from the front, move the main sun visor downwards.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the centre mount and move it to the side.

INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR



① Night position

② Day position

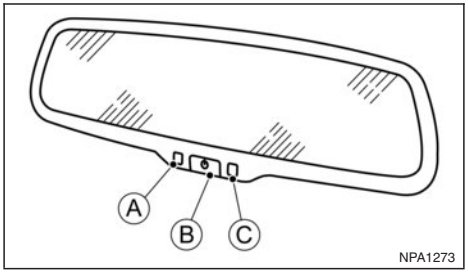
Ⓐ Front of the vehicle

The night position ① will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

⚠ WARNING

Only use the night position ① when necessary, as it reduces rear-view clarity.

AUTOMATIC ANTI-DAZZLING INSIDE MIRROR (where fitted)



The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically adjusts the reflection according to the intensity of the following vehicle's headlights on the sensor Ⓒ.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror will operate when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position. The light Ⓐ shows the system is activated.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror can be deactivated by pressing the power button Ⓑ. The light Ⓐ will turn off to show system deactivation.

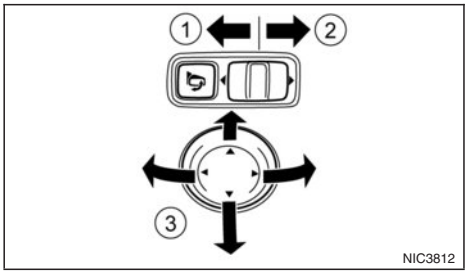
CAUTION

Do not cover the sensor, hang any object on the mirror or spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

OUTSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

⚠ WARNING

- **Check the position of all mirrors before driving. Altering their position while driving could distract your attention from the driving operation.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirrors are closer than they appear.**
- **Never touch the outside rear-view mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rear-view mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**

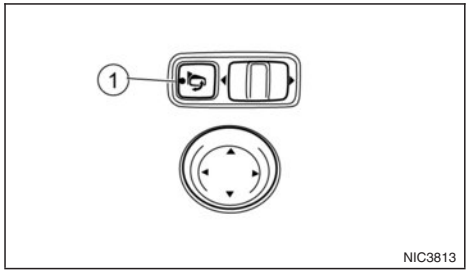


Adjusting — Remote control (where fitted)

Slide the control to the left ① or to the right ② to select the left or right outside rear-view mirror, then adjust the mirror to the desired position by pushing the control as illustrated ③.

Folding — Manual control

Fold the outside rear-view mirror by pushing it towards the rear of the vehicle.



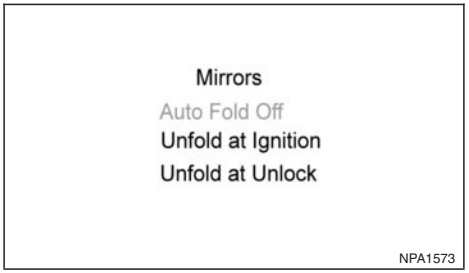
Folding — Remote control (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors fold when the outside rear-view mirror folding button ① is pressed. To unfold, push the button again.

NOTE

If the mirror becomes displaced from its adjusted position, use the following procedure to return it to the correct geared position:

1. Fold the mirrors electronically using the outside rear-view mirror folding button.
2. Wait until the mirror emits a strong noise, this confirms that the mirror has correctly engaged.
3. Fold out the mirrors electronically using the outside rear-view mirror folding button.
4. Adjust the mirror to the correct driving angle using the remote control, see "Adjusting — Remote control (where fitted)" earlier in this section.



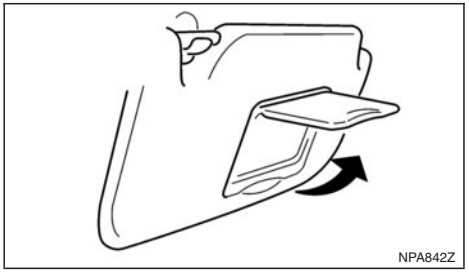
Folding — Auto fold (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors automatically unfold when the ignition is switched on or when the vehicle doors are unlocked. Use the [Mirrors] menu of the Vehicle Information Display to select the moment that the mirrors are to be automatically folded and unfolded. The Auto fold feature can also be switched off. See "[Mirrors]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

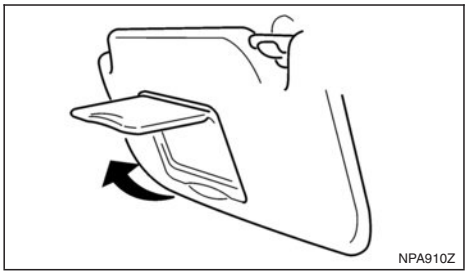
NOTE

The outside rear view mirror folding button can be used to override the auto fold feature.

VANITY MIRROR



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and lift up the cover.

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 128
Rear-view monitor (where fitted) 128
- How to read the displayed lines 129
- Rear-view monitor setting 129
- Operating tips 129

Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 130
- IAVM system operation 132
- Available views 133
- Difference between predictive and actual distances 135
- Moving object detection (MOD) 137
- How to adjust the screen view 138
- IAVM system limitations 139
- System maintenance 140

Vents 140
Heater and air conditioner 141
- Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) 141
- Manual air conditioner 142
- Automatic air conditioner 144
- Servicing air conditioner 146

Audio system 146
- Audio operation precautions 146
- Antenna 149

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (where fitted) 150
NissanConnect (where fitted) 150
Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted) 151
- Control buttons 151

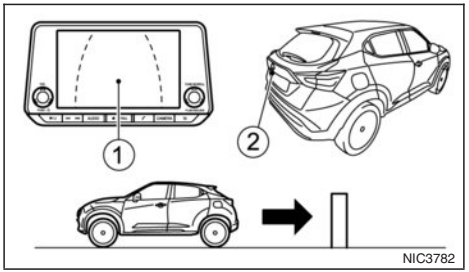
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you notice any sparks, smoke, fumes, or fire, immediately stop the vehicle and contact your nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

REAR-VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)



① Display

② Camera

When the shift lever is moved into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor (NissanConnect display) shows the view from the rear of the vehicle.
The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects. It is intended to help avoid damaging the vehicle when reversing. However, the system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

⚠ WARNING

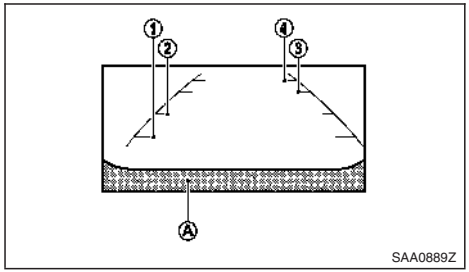
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the rear-view monitor could result in serious injury or death.

- **The rear-view camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**
- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear-view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.**
- **Objects viewed in the rear-view monitor differ from the actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear-view camera. The rear-view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **Objects in the rear-view monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the tailgate is securely closed when reversing.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing possibly water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

There is a transparent cover over the camera lens. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from it.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



⚠ WARNING

- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while reversing.**
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**

The lines which are displayed on the monitor, indicate the vehicle's clearance and distance between the obstacle and the bumper Ⓐ.
Displayed lines indicate the distances between the obstacle and the bumper as follows:

① 0.5 m (1.5 ft) – red

② 1 m (3 ft) – yellow

③ 2 m (7 ft) – green

④ 3 m (10 ft) – green

NOTE

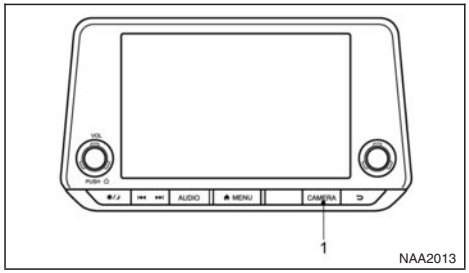
- **The vehicle clearance lines are wider than the actual clearance.**
- **The lines are indicated as reference distances to the obstacle.**

REAR-VIEW MONITOR SETTING

For details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to R (Reverse), the NissanConnect display automatically changes to the rear-view monitor mode.
- When the shift lever is returned to a position other than R (Reverse), it may take some time until the screen changes. Objects on the screen may be distorted until they are completely displayed.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera lens, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the rear-view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the transparent camera cover, the rear-view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the transparent camera cover.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discolouration. To clean the transparent camera cover, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the transparent camera cover as the NissanConnect display may be adversely affected.
- Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.



① Camera button

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for the proper use of the Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) system could result in serious injury or death.

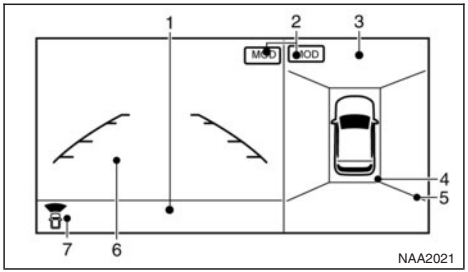
- **The IAVM is a convenient feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are areas where objects do not always appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always check your surroundings to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly. Always look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**

CAUTION

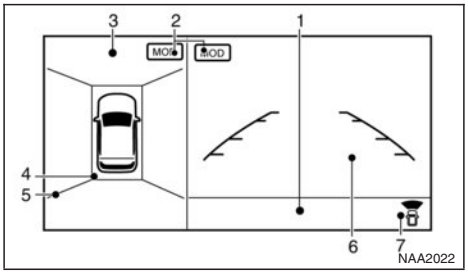
Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

The IAVM system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle in a split screen format. All views are not available at all times.



Left Hand Drive



Right Hand Drive

① Message area
② [MOD] indicator*
③ Bird's-eye view or side view
④ Parking sensors
⑤ Corner indication
⑥ Front or rear view
⑦ Front or rear view indicator

* For more information, see "Moving object detection (MOD)" later in this section.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.
With the ignition in the **ON** position, push the **<CAMERA>** button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the IAVM. The monitor displays various views around the vehicle.

NOTE

At first operation, the corner lines are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. This is not a malfunction but a reminder to be cautious.

Available views:

- Bird's-eye view

  The surrounding view of the vehicle from above.
- Front-side view

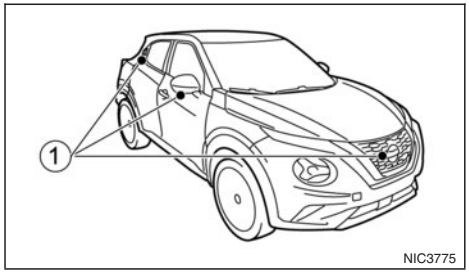
  The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
- Front view

  The view to the front of the vehicle.
- Rear view

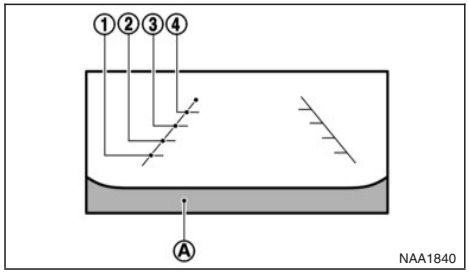
  The view to the rear of the vehicle.

- Full screen rear view

  The view to the rear of the vehicle (which is a little wider than the standard rear view).



To display the multiple views, the IAVM system uses cameras ① located in the front grille, on the vehicle's outside mirrors and one just above the vehicle's number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.

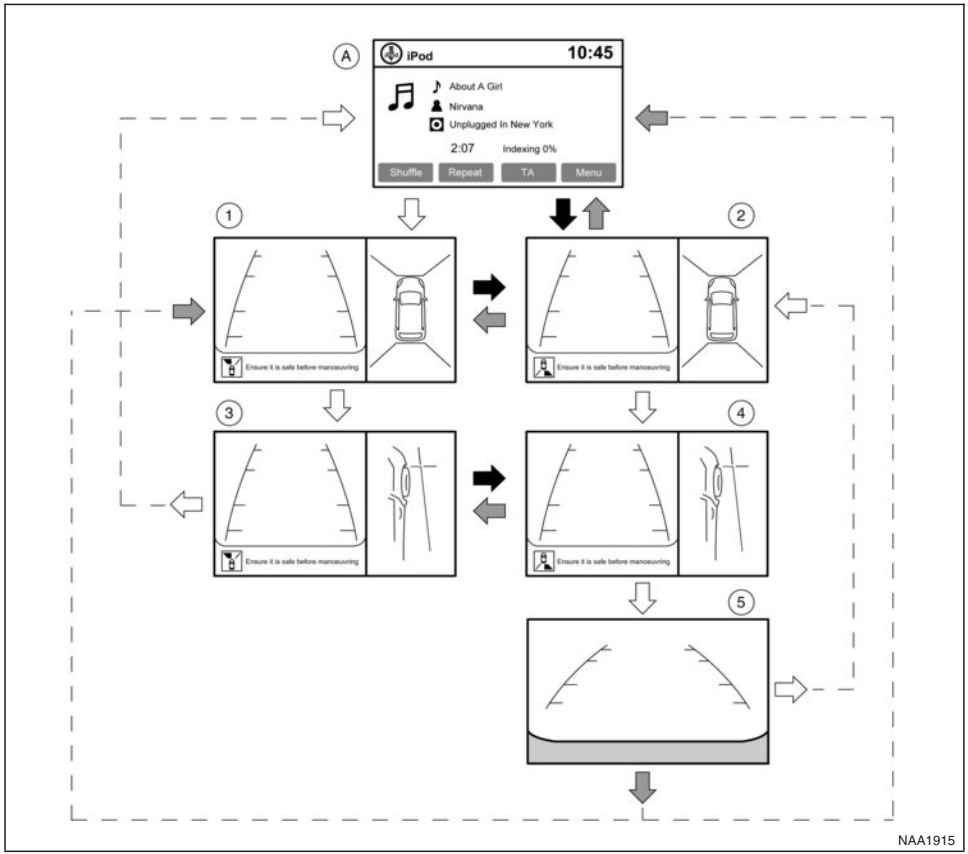


Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)



Example for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models, for the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

IAVM SYSTEM OPERATION

The IAVM display consists of the front, left, right and rear screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

Ⓐ: Audio or navigation screen before the IAVM is operated.

①: Front view and bird's-eye view

②: Rear view and bird's-eye view

③: Front view and front side view

④: Rear view and front side view

⑤: Rear view

➡: Shift lever into R (Reverse)

➡: Shift lever out of R (Reverse)

⇨: Push the **<CAMERA>** button

The IAVM starts if:

- R (Reverse) gear is selected.
- The **<CAMERA>** button is pushed.
- The front parking sensors (where fitted) detect an object.

Starting with the shift lever operation

- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position the IAVM starts automatically and the rear view and bird's-eye view are displayed ②.
- When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position Ⓐ, the monitor changes from the IAVM screen to the audio or navigation screen.
- In R (Reverse) gear, the rear view and bird's-eye view ② are shown. The passenger's side view on the monitor changes to the front side view ④ when the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed.

  Push the **<CAMERA>** button again change to Rear View ⑤. When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse), the screen changes to before reversing screen.

  Push the **<CAMERA>** button from ⑤ to change back to rear view and bird's-eye view ②.

Starting with the <CAMERA> button operation

- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed, the IAVM operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①.
- The front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①. When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed again ③, the view on the screen on the passenger's side changes to the front-side view. Pushing the **<CAMERA>** button again turns the IAVM off.
- To change the driver's side screen between front view and rear view use the shift lever.

Automatic cancellation

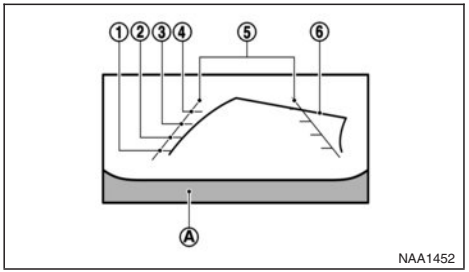
When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view from the IAVM will be suspended to prohibit the display of video images to the driver during driving. This is not a malfunction.

AVAILABLE VIEWS

⚠ WARNING

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.**
- **Objects in the monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The distance between objects viewed on the IAVM differs from the actual distance.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**

Front and rearview



Example

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines and static predictive course lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Dynamic predictive course lines ⑥:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH).

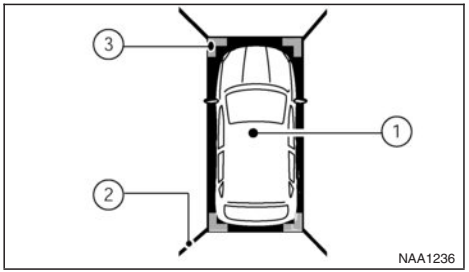
NOTE

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-eye view

⚠ WARNING

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**
- **Tyre angle display does not indicate the actual tyre angle.**



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

NOTE

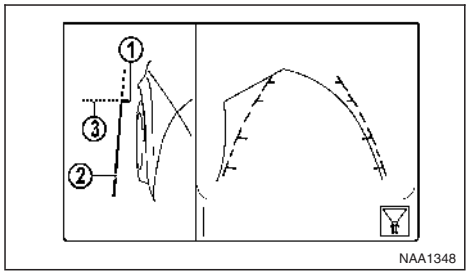
The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

At first operation, the blind spot corner lines ② on all four corners of the vehicle icon are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. The four corners ③ of the vehicle are displayed in red if parking sensor is not fitted, or is turned off.

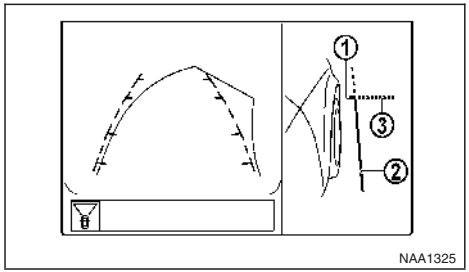
NOTE

- **The areas that the cameras cannot cover are indicated in black.**
- **Blind spot corner lines ② blink (yellow) on all four corners of the vehicle icon as a reminder to be cautious. This is not a malfunction.**

Front-side view



Front–side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Front–side view, Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

Guiding lines:

CAUTION

The actual distance to objects may differ from the distance shown.

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

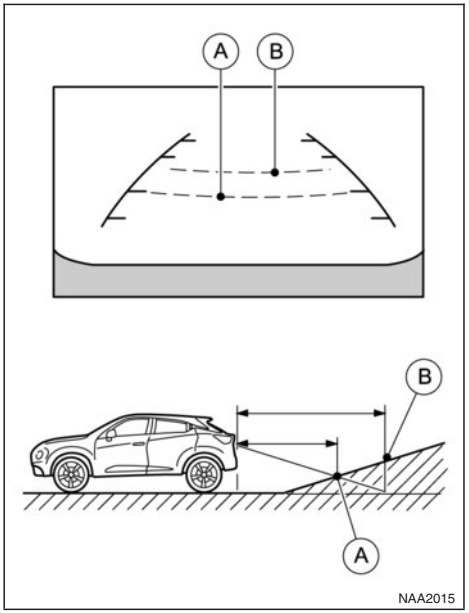
The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

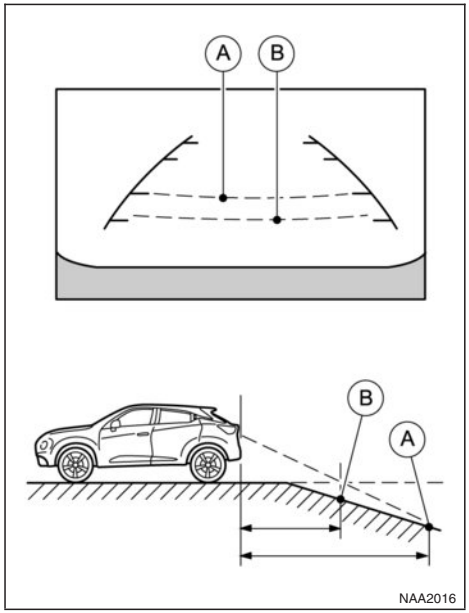
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are reversing, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



Reversing up a steep hill

When reversing a vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



Reversing down a steep hill

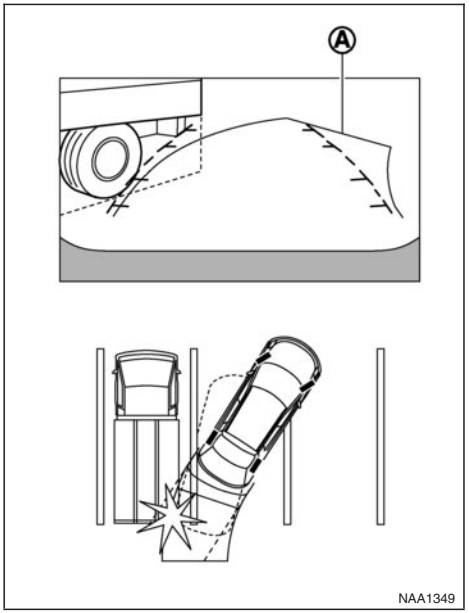
When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Reversing near a projecting object

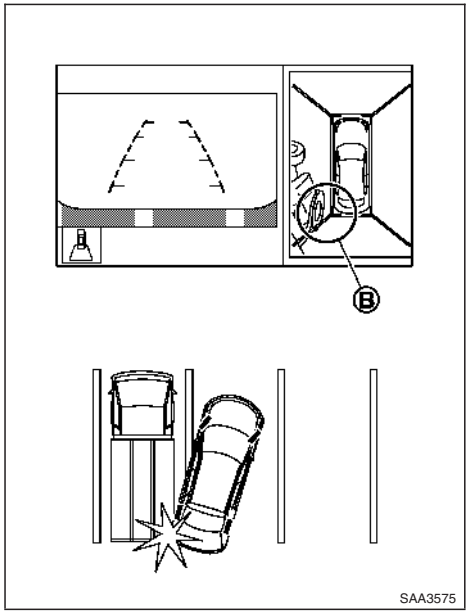
The dynamic predictive course lines Ⓐ may show that the vehicle is not touching the object. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

⚠ WARNING

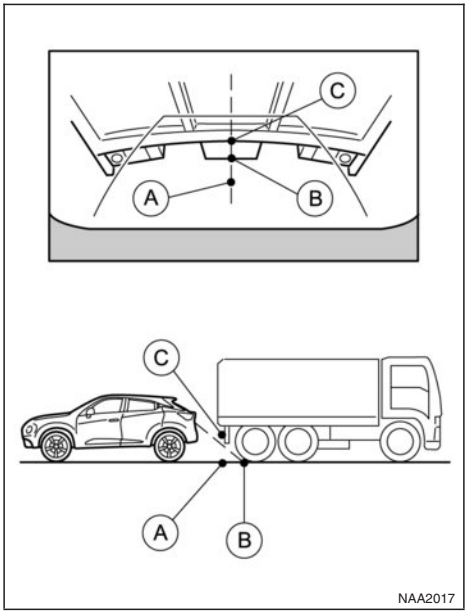
The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



There may be a small visible distance between the vehicle and the object in the bird's-eye view Ⓑ on the monitor.



Reversing closer to a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects surrounding the vehicle.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the IAVM display.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position (Automatic (DCT) and MT models) or P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) models) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view.
- When the shift lever is in any position other than R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is above 0 km/h and below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. The MOD system will not operate correctly if the tailgate is open.

The MOD icon will change to blue to show which view is currently active.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

⚠ WARNING

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rear view mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The MOD system does not have the function to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**

When the MOD system detects a moving object surrounding the vehicle, a yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

The yellow frame is displayed when using each view in the front view, front-wide view, rear view and rear-wide view modes.

A blue MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer. The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded.**
  - **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**
  - **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**
- **The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the exhaust, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**
- **When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.**

NOTE

The blue MOD icon will change to orange if one of the following has occurred:

- **When the system is malfunctioning.**
- **When the component temperature reaches a high level (icon will blink).**
- **When the Rear View camera has detected a blockage (icon will blink).**

If the icon light continues to illuminate orange, have the MOD system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

Turning the MOD system on or off

To turn the MOD system on or off, use the settings described in the separately provided NissanConnect owner's manual.

HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN VIEW

To adjust the display brightness of the Around View Monitor, use the settings described in the separately provided NissanConnect owner's manual.

NOTE

Do not adjust any of the display settings of the IAVM while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

IAVM SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

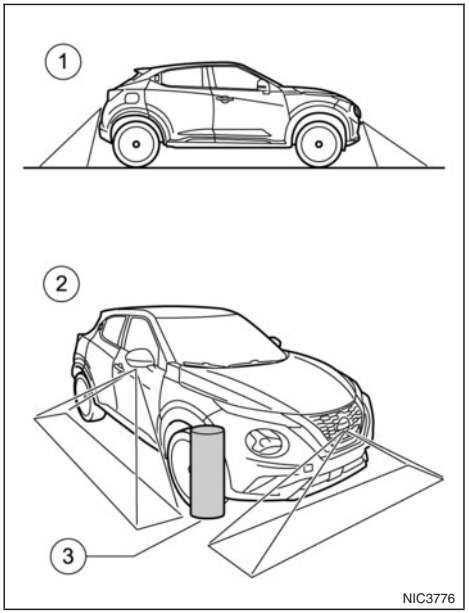
⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the IAVM. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the IAVM with the outside mirrors in the stored position, and make sure that the lift gate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the IAVM.**
- **The apparent distance between objects viewed on the IAVM differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the vehicle that covers the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- The screen displayed on the IAVM will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the <CAMERA> button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the "R" (Reverse) position.
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colours of objects on the IAVM may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the IAVM may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.



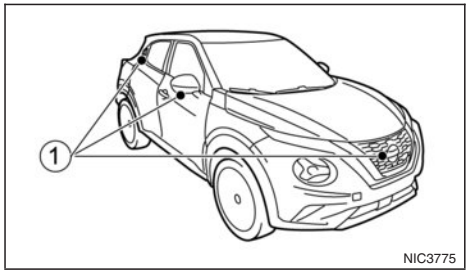
There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects.
① When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed.
② When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam ③ of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor.

System temporarily unavailable

When the [**!**] icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the IAVM. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the [**X**] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation, but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

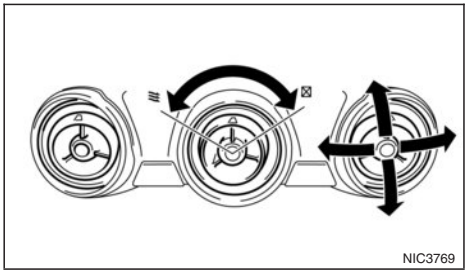
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the IAVM may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.



Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by opening, closing or rotating.

The side vents can be used for the side defroster/defogger.

⚠ WARNING

- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate when the ignition switch is in the **ON** position even if the engine is turned off.

NOTE

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle. Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.**
- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.**

For model with Stop/Start System (where fitted):

The Stop/Start System will not stop the engine under the following conditions:

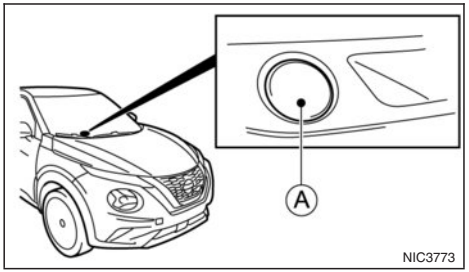
- The front defogger mode is on. (automatic air conditioner)
- The air flow control dial is in the front defogger position and the fan speed control dial is on. (manual air conditioner)

While the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, taking one of the following actions will automatically start the engine:

- Turn the front defogger mode on. (automatic air conditioner)
- The air flow control dial is in the front defogger position and the fan speed control dial is on. (manual air conditioner)

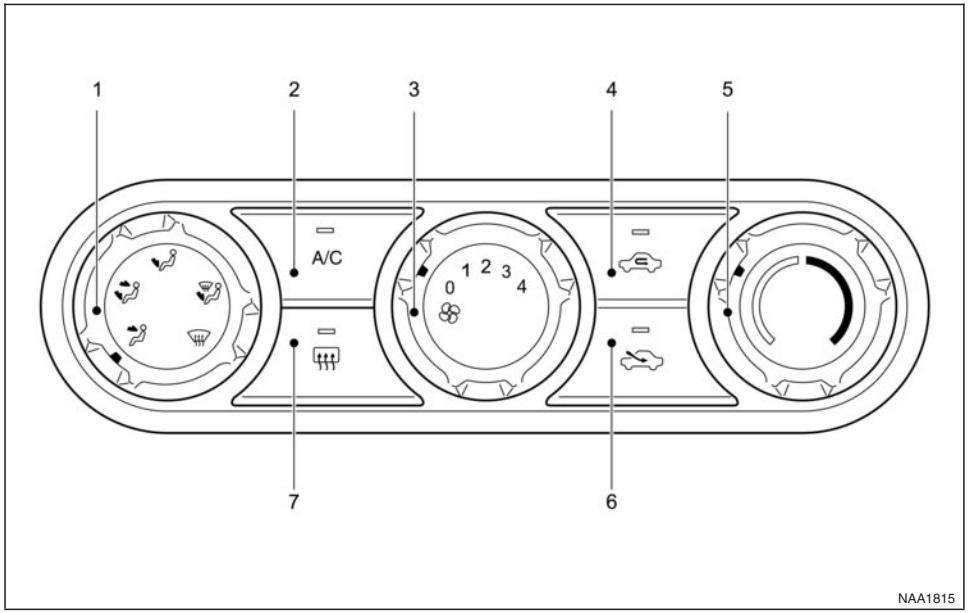
To minimise fuel consumption, performance of the heater may be reduced and air conditioner operation suspended when the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System. For the best heating and air conditioning performance, restart the engine. (See "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)



When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors, located on the instrument panel Ⓐ and beneath the steering wheel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER

1. Air flow control dial
2. **<A/C>** (Air Conditioner) button
3. Fan speed control dial
4. Air recirculation button
5. Temperature control dial
6. Outside air circulation button
7. Rear window defogger switch (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control dial to the OFF (0) position.

Controls

Outside air circulation:

Press the outside air circulation button. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

Air recirculation:

Press the Air recirculation button. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

- Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Heater operation

Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Press the outside air circulation button for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air to the side and centre vents.

1. Press the outside air circulation button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Press the outside air circulation button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.
5. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.

- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and the fan speed control dial to the maximum position.
- If it is difficult to defog the windscreen, turn the **<A/C>** button on.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Press the outside air circulation button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.
5. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.

Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the outside air circulation button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>** button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

- For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, press the Air recirculation button. Be sure to select the outside air circulation button for normal cooling.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

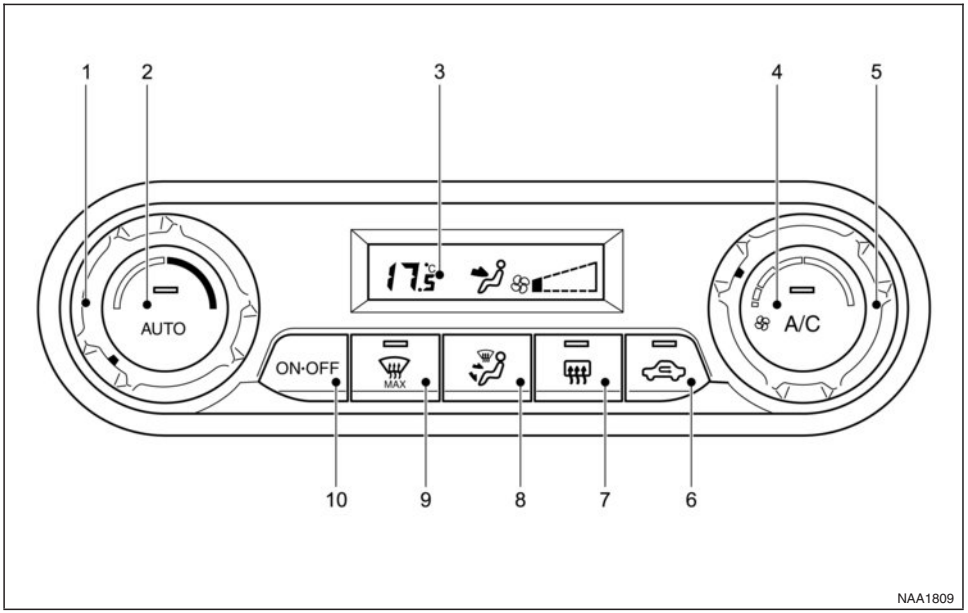
This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the outside air circulation button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>** button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Press the outside air circulation button.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>**button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.
6. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

1. Temperature control dial
2. **<AUTO>** button
3. Display
4. **<A/C>** (Air Conditioner) button
5. Fan speed control ( ) dial
6. Air recirculation button
7. Rear window defogger button (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
8. Air flow control button
9. Front defogger MAX button
10. **<ON OFF>** button

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the **<OFF>** button.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button.
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the **<A/C>** button. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. If the indicator light on the air recirculation button is illuminated, push the button with the light illuminated to switch the air recirculation mode OFF.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button.
2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the **<A/C>** button. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger button. (The indicator light will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, set the temperature to a high temperature and the fan speed to the maximum level.
- After the windscreen is cleared, push the front defogger button again. (The indicator light will turn off.)
- When the front defogger button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above −2°C (28°F) to defog the windscreen. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the **<ON OFF>** button.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the fan speed. Turn the dial counter clockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Push the **<AUTO>** button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air flow control:

Push the Air flow control button to change the air flow mode.

- Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from the foot outlets
- Air flows from the defogger outlets and foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the temperature. Turn the dial counter clockwise to decrease the temperature.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

Push the air recirculation button again to draw the air flow from outside the vehicle. (The indicator light goes off.)

Automatic air intake control (where fitted):

If the indicator light on the air recirculation button is illuminated, push and hold the button with the light illuminated (the indicator light will blink twice). The automatic air intake control mode is set.

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects pollen. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving.

The audio system operates when the ignition is placed in the **ACC** or **ON** position. If you want to listen to the radio or connected devices while the engine is not running, place the ignition in the **ACC** position. **Do not use for an extended period of time with the engine stopped.**

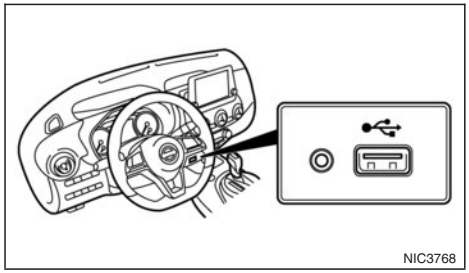
AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

NOTE

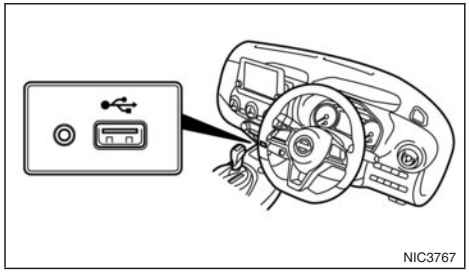
Models with navigation system, see the audio operation precautions in the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality are normally caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Use the antenna for the best reception.



Left hand drive



Left hand drive

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (some USB devices come with a mark as a guide, make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device).**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and USB connection port cover (where fitted).**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

The AUX and USB sockets are located in the centre console underneath the heater and air conditioning controls.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

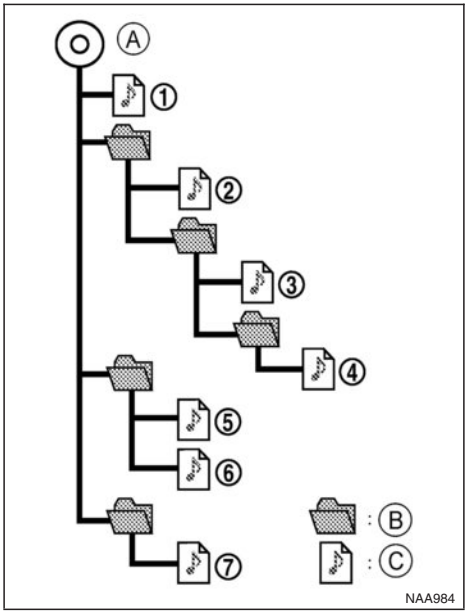
Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

- NISSAN audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.
- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.

- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.



Ⓐ Root folder

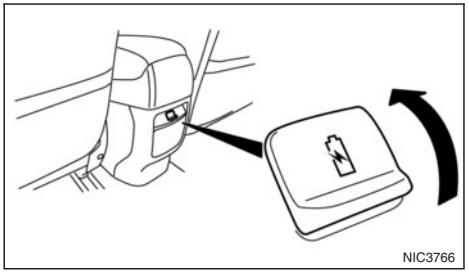
Ⓑ Folder

Ⓒ MP3/WMA

Playback order:

Music playback order of the USB device with MP3/WMA is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the device, FOLDER is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.



Rear USB power port (where fitted)

USB (Universal Serial Bus) rear power port (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (some USB devices come with a mark as a guide, make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device).**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and USB connection port cover (where fitted).**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

A USB power point ①(where fitted) is provided on the rear of the console box/armrest unit.

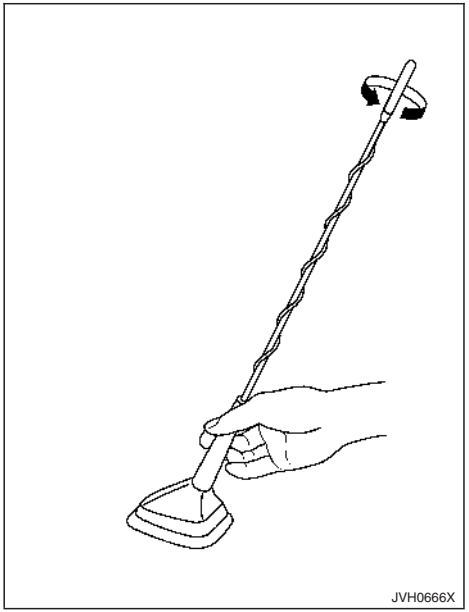
This port is for power supply only. It does not support data transfer.

The maximum output current for the port is 2.4 A. Please note that actual output current will depend on the device connected to the port. The charger will provide the appropriate current value to the device connected based on the protocol used by the mobile device.

Bluetooth® Audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).

ANTENNA



Type A

The antenna can be removed if necessary.

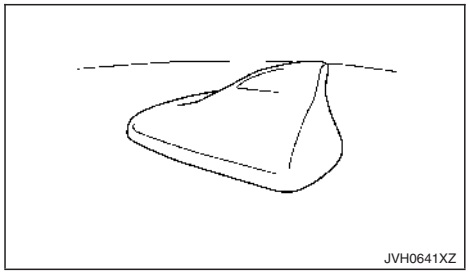
Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.

- **The vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**
- **The vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
- **The vehicle is covered with a car cover.**



There is a radio antenna on the rear part of the vehicle roof.

A buildup of ice on the antenna can affect radio performance. Remove the ice to restore radio reception.

CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, do not apply high pressure water directly to the seal of the antenna. It may damage the seal of the antenna.

⚠ WARNING

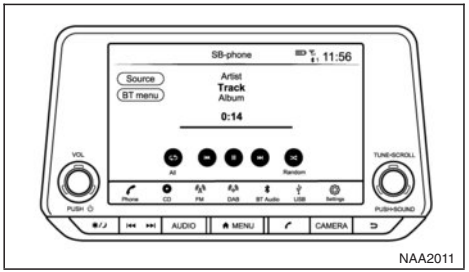
- **Stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before connecting your mobile device to the vehicle or operating your connected mobile device for setup.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**

Apple CarPlay:

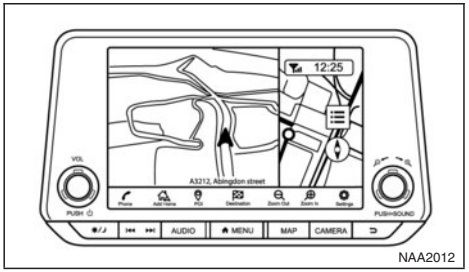
With Apple CarPlay, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of the iPhone functions. Apple CarPlay features Siri which enables operations via voice controls. Refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual and visit the Apple website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

Android Auto:

With Android Auto, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of your Android phone functions. Android Auto supports Talk to Google which enables operations via voice controls. Refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual and visit the Android Auto website for information about the functions that are available and other details.



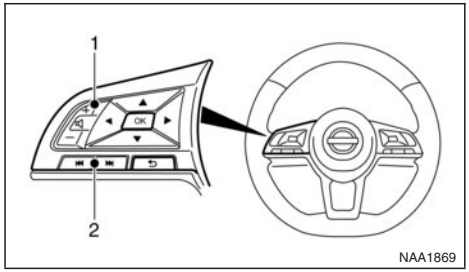
Type A



Type B

For details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

CONTROL BUTTONS



① Volume buttons

② Tuning switch

Play Control (Tuning switch)

Push the tuning switch left or right to select a channel, track, CD or folder when they are listed on the display.

RADIO:

- Pushing Left/Right longer Next or previous preset channel
- Pushing Left/Right shorter Next or previous station/channel

iPod (where fitted), USB device (where fitted) or Bluetooth® Audio (where fitted):

- Pushing Left/Right shorter
  Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer
  Forward or rewind.

Volume control switches

Push the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 155
Before starting the engine 155
Precautions when starting and driving 156
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) 156
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 157
Meter information 160
Activation 160
New and repositioned TPMS sensors (including fitment of alternative wheels) 160
Adjusting TPMS target pressure 161
Tyre pressure units 161
[Check cold tyre] message 161
TPMS temperature calibration 161
On-road and off-road driving precautions 162
Three-way catalyst (where fitted) 162
To help prevent damage 162
Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted) 163
Turbocharger system 164
Care when driving 164
Engine cold start period 164
Loading luggage 164
Driving on wet roads 164
Driving under winter conditions 164
Ignition switch (where fitted) 165
Steering lock 165
Key positions 165
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (where fitted) 165
Push-button ignition switch (where fitted) 166
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation 166
Intelligent Key system 166
Ignition switch positions 167
Emergency engine shut off 168
Steering lock 168
Intelligent Key battery discharge 168
Starting the engine 169
Models with Intelligent Key system 169
Models without Intelligent Key system 170
Driving the vehicle 171
Driving with manual transmission 171
Driving with Automatic Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) 172
Stop/Start System (where fitted) 177
Normal operation 177
Precautions 179
Environmental savings 180
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted) 180
The BSW system 180
BSW system operation 181
BSW system precautions 181
BSW driving situations 182
System maintenance 184
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) 184
RCTA system operation 185
How to enable/disable the RCTA system 186
RCTA system limitations 187
System temporarily unavailable 188
System malfunction 188
System maintenance 188
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted) 189
LDW system operation 189

LDW temporary disabled status ... 191
LDW malfunction ... 191
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance ... 191
Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system (where fitted) ... 192
Intelligent Lane Intervention System Operation ... 193
Intelligent Lane Intervention Activation/Deactivation ... 194
Intelligent Lane Intervention Limitations ... 194
Intelligent Lane Intervention temporary Unavailable ... 195
System malfunction ... 196
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance ... 196
Cruise control (where fitted) ... 197
Precautions on cruise control ... 197
Cruise control system operations ... 197
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (where fitted) ... 199
Cruise control operations ... 200
How to select Cruise Control modes ... 200
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ... 200
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles) ... 209
Speed limiter (where fitted) ... 212
Speed limiter operations ... 212
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted) ... 214
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (with pedestrian and cyclist detection) (where fitted) ... 214
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (without pedestrian and cyclist detection) (where fitted) ... 218
System maintenance ... 222
Intelligent Driver Alertness (where fitted) ... 223
System operation ... 223
Parking ... 224
Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted) ... 226
Operation ... 227
Maintenance ... 227
Trailer towing (where fitted - for Australia and New Zealand) ... 228
For Australia and New Zealand ... 228
Operating precautions ... 228
Maximum load limits (for Australia) ... 229
Tyre pressure ... 229
Safety chains ... 229
Trailer brakes ... 229
Installation of coupling device ... 229
Vehicle security ... 230
Power steering ... 231
Brake system ... 232
Brake precautions ... 232
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ... 233
Using system ... 233
Self-test feature ... 233
Normal operation ... 233
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted) ... 234
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) Deactivation ... 235
Chassis control (where fitted) ... 235
Intelligent Trace Control ... 235
Intelligent Ride Control ... 236
Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted) ... 237
Drive mode (where fitted) ... 237
Drive mode ... 237
Cold weather driving ... 238
Battery ... 239
Engine coolant ... 239
Tyre equipment ... 239
Special winter equipment ... 239

Corrosion protection 239

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow the recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at a constant speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

⚠ WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle can be changed remarkably by any additional load and its distribution as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer couplings, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed have to be adjusted accordingly. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is free of obstacles.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake and clutch fluid, and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, at least whenever you refuel.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Also check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.
- Check that all windows and light lenses are clean.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position the seat and adjust the head restraints.
- Adjust the inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of the warning/indicator lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Do not place hard or heavy objects on the dashboard or rear parcel shelf in order to prevent injury in the event of a sudden stop.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the cargo area higher than the seatbacks.**
- **Secure all cargo with ropes or straps to prevent it from sliding or shifting.**
- **Failure to follow proper seating instructions see "Seats" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section, could result in serious personal injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

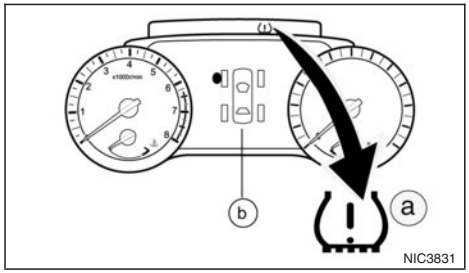
NOTE

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odours of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

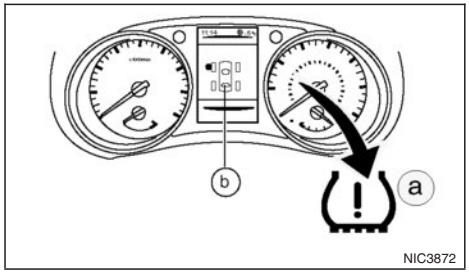
EXHAUST GAS (Carbon Monoxide)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas and can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces, such as a garage, for any longer than is absolutely necessary.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.**
- **Keep the tailgate closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive in this way for some reason, take the following steps:**
  1) **Open all the windows.**
  2) **Set the air recirculation mode (⟲) to the "OFF" position.**
  3) **Set the fan speed control to the maximum position to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **When a vehicle has been stopped in an open area with its engine running for any significant length of time, turn the fan on to force outside air into the vehicle.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop whenever:**
  - **The vehicle is raised for service.**
  - **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**



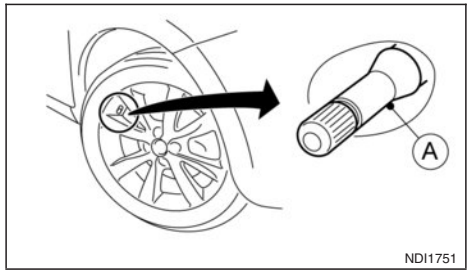
7 inch display



4.2 inch display

ⓐ TPMS indicator light

ⓑ TPMS tyre location indicator

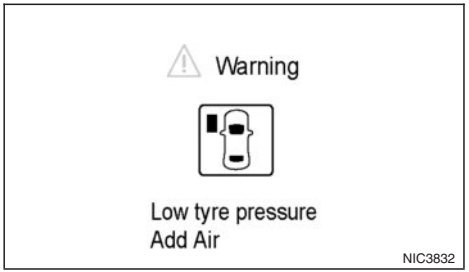


Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

The tyre pressure monitoring system monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor Ⓐ has a registered wheel location and sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) controls the TPMS indicator light ⓐ, which will illuminate when one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. A warning and tyre location indicator ⓑ will also appear in the vehicle information display to identify the tyre or tyres with low pressure.



If you now press the **<OK>** switch on the steering wheel, a further screen is displayed to tell you the tyre pressure of all four tyres.



Accordingly, when the TPMS indicator light illuminates, safely stop the vehicle to check the tyres as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to

tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life which may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

NOTE

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS indicator light ⓐ.

The TPMS indicator light flashes for a short period and then turns on continuously if the system is not operating properly. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists (missing or faulty TPMS sensor or TPMS system malfunction). When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS indicator light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The TPMS indicator light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. **After the tyre is inflated to the recommended COLD tyre pressure**, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS. See "New and repositioned TPMS sensors (including fitment of alternative wheels)" later in this section
- Following a change in the outside temperature, the TPMS indicator light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.
  For additional information, see "[Check cold tyre] message" later in this section.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and mount the TPMS system correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

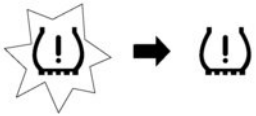
CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metallised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:

  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If devices which transmit electrical noise are connected to the vehicle's 12V power supply.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**
- **Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.**

METER INFORMATION

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure	Inflate tyre(s) to the correct pressure
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

ACTIVATION

At ignition ON. Once the vehicle starts moving the tyre pressure is monitored.

NEW AND REPOSITIONED TPMS SENSORS (including fitment of alternative wheels)

It is recommended that a NISSAN dealer performs the registration of a new TPMS sensor or sensor location.

It is also possible to register the sensor yourself following the procedure below:

Procedure:

1. Change tyre position or have a new TPMS sensor fitted.
2. Confirm pressure of COLD tyre and perform Temperature Calibration. See "TPMS temperature calibration" later in this section.
3. Drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 km/h (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and position will automatically be detected.

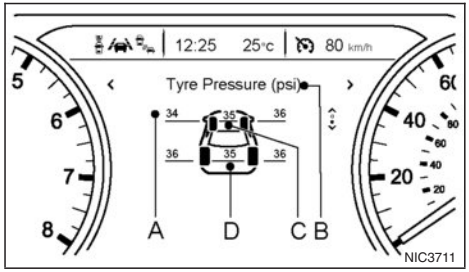
NOTE

The TPMS might not synchronise if one or more of the following conditions apply:

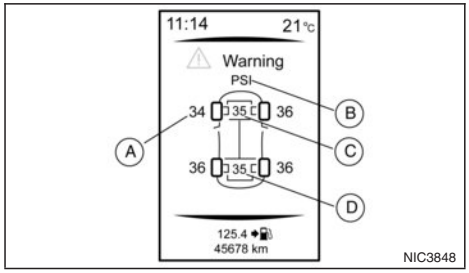
- **Bad road conditions**
- **The TPMS unit does not receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors**
- **Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
- **Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)**
- **High acceleration**

- **High deceleration**
- **In stop and go traffic or traffic waves**

ADJUSTING TPMS TARGET PRESSURE



7 inch display



4.2 inch display

Ⓐ Tyre pressure
Ⓑ Tyre pressure units
Ⓒ Front target pressure
Ⓓ Rear target pressure

If you are using your vehicle in a heavily laden condition, the tyre pressures should be inflated to the 'Laden Pressure' shown on the tyre placard.

The TPMS system can be adjusted in the vehicle information display to set the target pressure to the 'Laden Pressure' shown on the tyre placard. See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. To adjust the target pressure use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Target front] and [Target rear] and set the desired tyre pressure.

The TPMS target pressures will be displayed in the centre of the front and rear axle on the TPMS screen of the vehicle information display.

TYRE PRESSURE UNITS

The units displayed by the TPMS system can be selected using the vehicle information display. Select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Tyre pressure unit] and choose the unit that you want.

[CHECK COLD TYRE] MESSAGE

If the tyre pressure becomes higher than the target pressure during a low tyre pressure condition, the [Check Cold Tyre] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

NOTE

Even if the pressure is above the preset target pressure, the yellow colour in the tyre pressure warning means that the tyre pressure is actually too low. Tyre pressure is increasing during driving. Check the tyre pressure when the tyre is cold.

TPMS TEMPERATURE CALIBRATION

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tyre air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to reductions in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to perform temperature compensation calculations.

On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature using the vehicle information display. See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. This operation should only be performed when the actual tyre pressure has been adjusted, whilst the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature.

To initiate TPMS temperature calibration use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Calibrate]. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

ON-ROAD AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-road and off-road applications. This gives them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive (2WD) vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. In a rollover accident an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be injured than a person who is wearing a seat belt.

THREE-WAY CATALYST (where fitted)



The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. In the converter, exhaust gases are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. While the engine is running, keep people or flammable materials away from the exhaust pipe.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **When parking, ensure that people or flammable materials are kept away from the exhaust pipe.**

TO HELP PREVENT DAMAGE

CAUTION

- **Use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY, specifically the recommended type. For details, see "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.**
- **Do not use leaded petrol. Leaded petrol will seriously damage three-way catalyst.**

  Deposits from leaded petrol will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause over-rich fuel flow into the converter, causing it to overheat.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF) (where fitted)

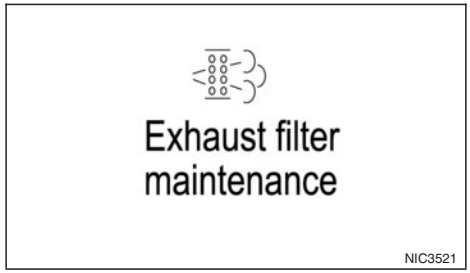
If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (or Petrol Particulate Filter) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

The GPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the GPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the GPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

CAUTION

- **Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a message is displayed in the vehicle information display and the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, GPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.**



- **When the [Exhaust filter maintenance] message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 50 km/h (30 MPH), with gentle use of the accelerator pedal, until the message is no longer displayed.**
- **Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, or if the [Exhaust filter maintenance] warning message appears in the vehicle information display, always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.**

What you can do yourself to prevent the GPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a flow of clean oil through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption to the oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure:

CAUTION

- **Change the engine oil of the turbo-charged engine as prescribed. See the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for additional information.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Capacities and recommended fluids/ lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.**
- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to shutdown.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

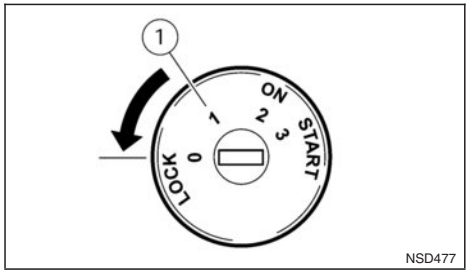
Loads, their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will change the driving characteristics of the vehicle considerably. Driving style and speed must be adjusted accordingly.

DRIVING ON WET ROADS

- Avoid starting off, accelerating and stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.
- When water covers the road surface in puddles, small streams, etc. REDUCE SPEED to prevent aquaplaning which will cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres increase this risk.

DRIVING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive safely.
- Avoid starting off, accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Avoid sudden steering actions.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.



① OFF

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key from the ignition switch, then turn the steering clockwise. To unlock the steering wheel, insert the ignition key and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

The ignition key can only be removed when the switch is in the LOCK position (Normal parking position) (0).

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

OFF/ACC (Accessories)/(1)

The engine is turned off without locking the steering wheel. This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) (2)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

START (3)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the key immediately. It will return to the ON position.

NOTE

For vehicles fitted with Stop/Start System:

When the engine is automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System the ignition switch can still be operated as usual.

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) (where fitted)

The NISSAN Anti Theft System (NATS)* will stop the engine if someone tries to start the engine without using the registered NATS key.

* Immobilizer

If you failed to start the engine using the NATS Key, turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position, wait for 5 seconds and turn the key to the START position again to start the engine.

For additional information, see "NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times in quick succession or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch:

- Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position or depress the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission (MT) models).
- Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for Automatic (DCT) transmission models).

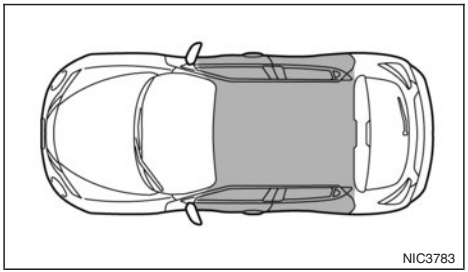
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)**

Operating range



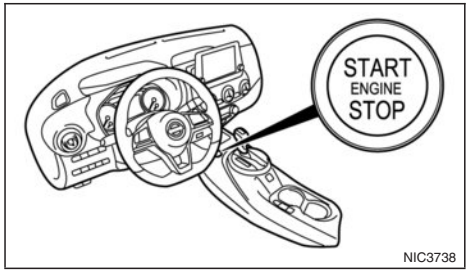
The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ① as illustrated.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

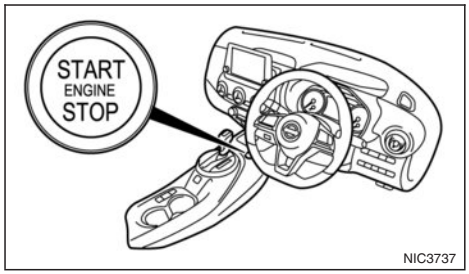
If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch will illuminate:

Push the centre of the ignition switch:

- Once to change it to the "ON" position.
- Two times to change it to the "OFF" position.

The "LOCK" position will automatically be activated when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the "OFF" position.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

ON position (normal operating position)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

Battery saver system:

The ignition position "ON" has a battery saver feature. If the vehicle is not running, after a period of time, the ignition will automatically switch to the "OFF" position under the following conditions:

- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position
- All doors are closed
- The shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) transmission models)

The battery saver feature will be suspended if any of the following occur:

- Any door is opened
- The ignition switch position is changed
- The shift lever position is changed
- The hazard warning flasher switch is on

CAUTION

Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

LOCK position (normal parking position)

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

Automatic (DCT) transmission:

When pushing the ignition switch to the "OFF" position, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

The shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the brake pedal is depressed.

If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be moved from the "LOCK" position.

OFF position

The ignition switch is in the OFF position when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch. No lights will illuminate on the ignition switch.

ACC position

With the vehicle in the P (Park) position, the Intelligent key with you and the ignition placed from "ON" to "OFF", the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened.

After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation, and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System

may be restarted by pressing the POWER ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob or the key fob unlock button up to a total of 30 minutes.

EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch 3 consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

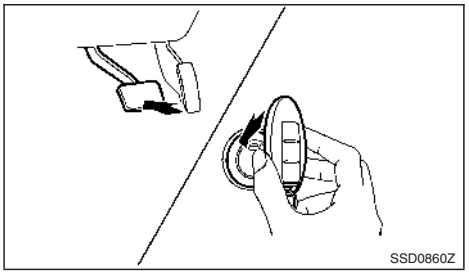
To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch to "ACC", and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position.**
- **If the ignition switch position does not change from the "LOCK" position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) (Automatic (DCT) transmission models) or N (Neutral) (MT models) position.
2. Firmly apply the footbrake.
3. Depress the clutch pedal to the floor (MT models)
4. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
5. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 4 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to "ON".

NOTE

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow (on the meter) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter is blinking in green, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**

MODELS WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

1. Before starting the engine ensure parking brake is applied and vehicle is secure. For additional information, see "Non-electric parking brake (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. **Manual transmission models:**

   Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   Automatic (DCT) transmission models:

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, depress and hold brake pedal while starting the engine.

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.

   The Intelligent Key (where fitted) must be carried while inside the vehicle when operating the ignition switch.
3. To start the engine:
   - MT models – keep the clutch pedal depressed and/or depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch.
   - Automatic (DCT) transmission models – depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch. If you try to start engine with the shift lever in N (Neutral) without the footbrake depressed, the engine will not start and a [Shift to Park] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.
4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   NOTE

   Petrol engine models:

   - **If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**
   - **If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by pushing the ignition switch. Release the switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.**

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, release the ignition switch and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

5. After starting, allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

6. To stop the engine:
   - Manual transmission models: apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
   - Automatic (DCT) transmission models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and push the switch to the "OFF" position.
7. The steering wheel lock engages when ignition is off and a door is opened or closed.

MODELS WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

1. Before starting the engine ensure parking brake is applied and vehicle is secure. For additional information, see "Non-electric parking brake (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. **Manual transmission models:**

   Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   Automatic (DCT) transmission models:

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, depress and hold brake pedal while starting the engine.

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.
3. Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition switch to the ON position.
4. With your foot on the brake pedal, **not on the accelerator pedal**, crank the engine by turning the ignition switch to START. If you try to start engine with the shift lever in N (Neutral) without the footbrake depressed, the engine will not start and a [Shift to Park] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.
5. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   NOTE

   - **If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**
   - **If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.**

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

6. After starting, allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

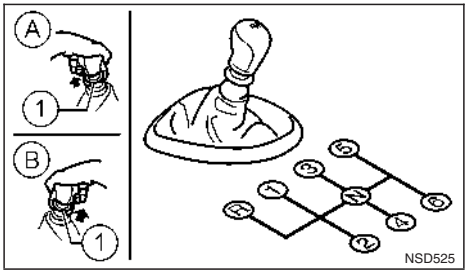
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

7. To stop the engine:
   - Manual transmission models: apply the parking brake and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
   - Automatic (DCT) transmission models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
8. Rotate the steering wheel left to lock the steering wheel.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause the loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may cause clutch damage. Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When you are shifting from one gear to another, be certain to depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor to avoid clashing or chipping the gears.**
- **Avoid abrupt starts and acceleration for your safety.**
- **When moving off from stationary do not over-rev the engine and/or release the clutch pedal suddenly. Failure to observe this caution could result in transmission system damage.**
- **When quick acceleration is required for some reason, shift to a lower gear and accelerate until the vehicle reaches the maximum speed in each gear. Do not exceed the speed limit of any gear.**



6–speed MT (where fitted)

Shifting

Ⓐ RHD models

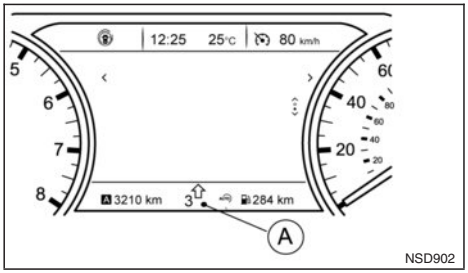
Ⓑ LHD models

① Shift lever ring

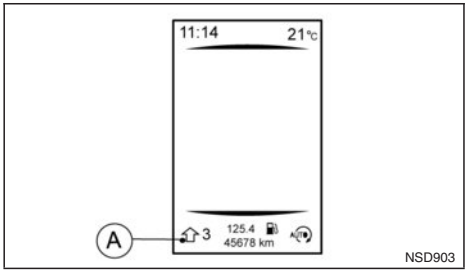
To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then release the clutch pedal slowly and smoothly.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a noise may be heard. This could result in damage to the transmission.

Start the vehicle in 1st gear and shift through the gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.



7 inch display



4.2 inch display

Shift lever indicator (where fitted):

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving.

Following the shift lever indicator by changing to a higher gear whenever the UP arrow is displayed may improve fuel economy

An UP arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear.

However, the driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.

NOTE

No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:

- **The actual gear matches recommended gear**
- **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h**

Reverse gear:

To reverse with 6-speed manual transmission, proceed as follows:

1) Stop the vehicle.
2) Move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
3) Pull and hold the shift lever ring ① up.
4) Move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position.
5) Release the shift lever ring and safely drive the vehicle backwards.

   The shift lever ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" later in this section.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into R (Reverse) or 1st. Shift into N (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R (Reverse) or 1st.

DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (DCT)

Driving precautions

⚠ WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward, and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other shift lever position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake should be used for this purpose.**
- **Shift into the N (Neutral) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL**
  When the engine is running, shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position without depressing the brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly. Be sure the brake pedal is fully depressed and the vehicle is stopped, before shifting the shift lever.
- **BE AWARE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION**
  Make sure that the shift lever is in the desired position. Use the D (Drive) mode to move forwards and R (Reverse) to move backwards. Release the parking brake and the footbrake pedal, then depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle in motion and merge with traffic (avoid abrupt starting and spinning the wheels).
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped, this could cause unexpected vehicle movement (if the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) position) or damage the engine (if the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position).**
- **WARM THE ENGINE UP**
  Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be taken when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

- **PARKING THE VEHICLE**
  Depress the footbrake pedal and, once the vehicle stops, move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and release the footbrake pedal.

Starting the vehicle

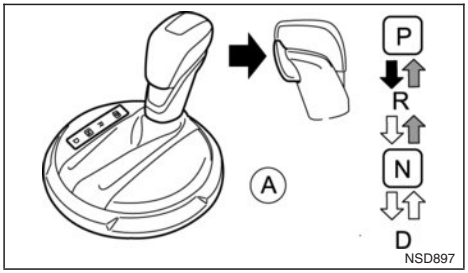
NOTE

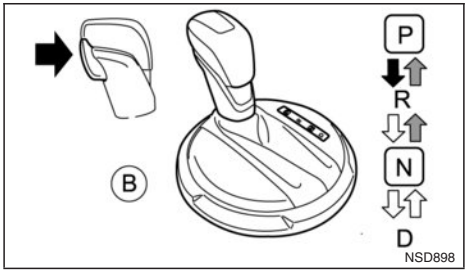
Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position with the footbrake depressed. The engine will not start in any other shift lever position.

If you try to start engine with the shift lever in N (Neutral) without the footbrake depressed, the engine will not start and a [Shift to Park] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before shifting the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and push the shift lever button to shift into a driving gear.
3. Release the parking brake and footbrake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion by pressing the accelerator pedal. If you don't press the accelerator, the vehicle will start to move slowly.

The Automatic (DCT) transmission is designed so that the footbrake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition is switched **ON**.





Shifting

Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

To move the shift lever:

- Push the button while depressing the brake pedal.
- Push the button to shift.
- Just move the shift lever.

Push the button to shift into P (Park) or R (Reverse). All other positions can be selected without pushing the button.

NOTE

Never shift to the P (Park) position while the vehicle is moving forward or reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. For maximum safety, the footbrake pedal must be depressed before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake and then shift into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.

Use this position to reverse the vehicle.

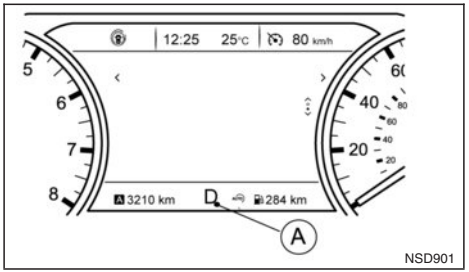
When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" later in this section.

N (Neutral):

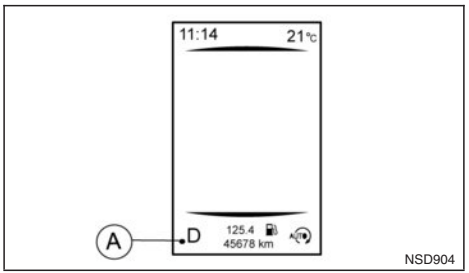
Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N and restart a stalled engine while driving the vehicle.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



7 inch display



4.2 inch display

Shift lever indicator:

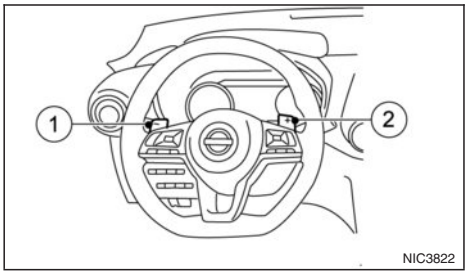
The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display shows the current position of the transmission.

It shows the P,R,N,D modes.

Drive mode switch (where fitted):

The Drive Mode switch can be used to change the shifting characteristics of the automatic (DCT) transmission. ECO Mode will perform upshifts and downshifts at lower engine speeds than standard mode. Sport Mode will perform upshifts and downshifts at higher engine speeds than standard mode.

For more details about the Drive Mode switch, see "Drive mode (where fitted)" later in this section.



Steering wheel gearshift paddles

① Left steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts down)

② Right steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts up)

You can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

Manual shift mode

Manual shift mode can be selected by pulling a steering wheel gearshift paddle. If the paddle is pulled back for less than 0.65 seconds, the change to manual shift mode is temporary. If the paddle is pulled back for longer than 0.65 seconds, manual shift mode will remain set until it is switched off again.

In manual shift mode, the selected gear is displayed on the position indicator in the combination meter. If temporary mode is enabled the selected gear will appear with a "D" (for example "4D"). If permanent mode is enabled the selected gear will appear with an "M" (for example "3M").

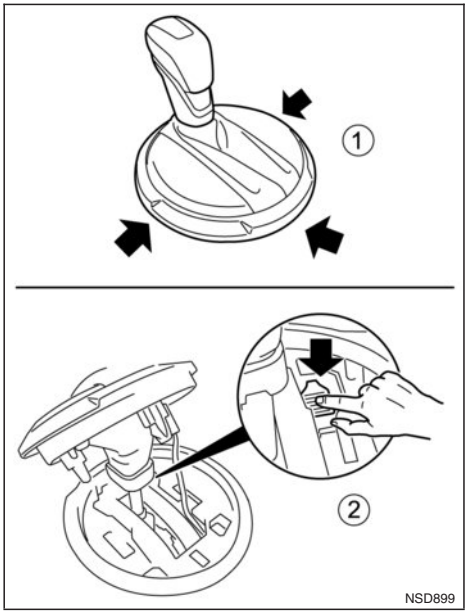
Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

1st ⇔ 2nd ⇔ 3rd ⇔ 4th ⇔ 5th ⇔ 6th ⇔ 7th

- When shifting up, pull the right steering wheel gearshift paddle. (Shifts to higher range).
- When shifting down, pull the left steering wheel gearshift paddle. (Shifts to lower range).
- Pulling the shift lever rapidly on the same side twice will shift two ranges in succession.
- To cancel manual shift mode, pull the right hand steering wheel paddle for longer than 1.5 seconds. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- **In manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear under certain circumstances. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **In manual shift mode, double downshifts or upshifts requested by steering wheel shift paddles will occur within 1 second after the request if conditions are met. If not, gear change refusal sound will be activated.**
- **If the engine is revving up to a hazardous speed in manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**

Accelerator downshift – In the D (Drive) position

For rapid passing or driving uphill, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed. This feature also works in manual shift mode.



Shift lock release

① Console finisher

② Shift lock release button

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not move from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position, and remove the key if it is inserted.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Using a suitable tool, unclip and lift up the console finisher ring ①.
4. Push down the shift lock release button ②. Use a suitable tool if necessary.
5. Push and hold the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

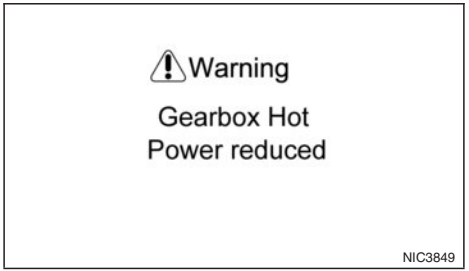
Place the ignition in the **ON** position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

For models with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Automatic transmission (DCT) system as soon as possible.

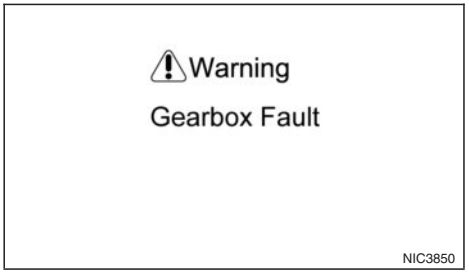
⚠ WARNING

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the brake lights may not work. Malfunctioning brake lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.



High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage, and a warning will be displayed on the vehicle information display. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.





Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine power may be limited. A [Gearbox Fault] warning message will be displayed on the vehicle information display. Have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check and repair the transmission.

STOP/START SYSTEM (where fitted)

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the Fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition back in the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition have your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When the fail safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, drive to the side of the road at a safe place and away from traffic, to allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

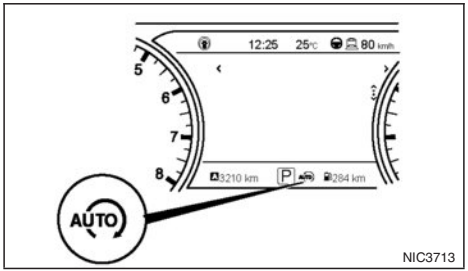
The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

- When you stop the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (Automatic (DCT) transmission) or with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and clutch pedal released (MT), the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you release the brake pedal (Automatic (DCT) transmission) or push the clutch pedal (MT), the engine is automatically turned on.

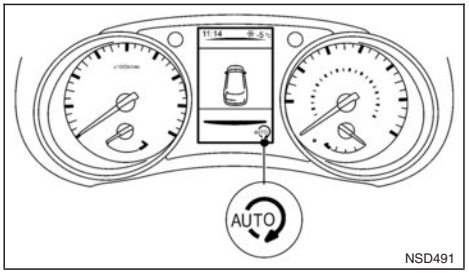
CAUTION

At the end of the journey the engine must be stopped and ignition turned OFF. Lock the vehicle as normal. Turning the ignition OFF will shut down all electrical systems. Failure to do this may result in a flat battery.

NORMAL OPERATION



7 inch display



4.2 inch display

The Stop/Start System has stopped the engine and will automatically restart the engine. The Stop/Start symbol is shown in the vehicle information display.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate under the following conditions:

- When the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low.
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the battery temperature is low or extremely high.
- When the vehicle is moved.
- When the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.
- When the engine bonnet is opened with the engine running.
- When the engine is turned on with the engine bonnet open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

- When the driver's door is open.
- When the steering wheel is operated.
- When the Stop/Start System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (Automatic (DCT) transmission models).
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is on (automatic air conditioner).
- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is turned on.
- When the electric power steering warning light, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light, or the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates.
- When Intelligent Key is not detected for DCT or MT.
- When the brake pedal is not fully depressed (Automatic (DCT) transmission models).
- When stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads (Automatic (DCT) transmission models).
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 2000 m (6562 ft) (MT models).

NOTE

It may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates under the following conditions:

- When the battery is discharged.
- When the outside temperature is low.
- When the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

NOTE

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released (Automatic (DCT) transmission) or clutch pedal is pressed (MT) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following condition:

- When the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) transmission models).
- When the engine bonnet is opened.
- When the driver seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened (MT models).
- When the shift lever is not in the (N) Neutral position (MT models).
- When the shift lever is in the (N) Neutral position and the parking brake is on (Automatic (DCT) transmission models).

NOTE

The engine will restart without releasing the brake pedal (Automatic (DCT) transmission models) or without depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following conditions:

- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is pushed.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is set to ON (automatic air conditioner).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed. (Automatic (DCT) transmission models)
- When the steering wheel is operated. (Automatic (DCT) transmission models)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the brake pedal is released on sloping roads and the vehicle is moved.
- When the force to the brake pedal is reduced while the shift lever is in the D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position. (Automatic (DCT) transmission models)

- When the shift lever is placed in the R (Reverse) position from the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) transmission models). If D (Drive) is selected from P (Park) or N (Neutral) during a Stop/Start system stop in an Automatic (DCT) vehicle, the engine will not restart until the brake pedal is released.
- When the paddle shift is operated (if equipped) (Automatic (DCT) transmission models)
- When the Intelligent Key is not detected for DCT or MT.
- When the vacuum of the brake servo is insufficient as a result of depressing the brake pedal several times.
- When the driver's seat belt is released or the driver's door is open. (Automatic (DCT) transmission models) (Manual transmission models if gear is not engaged).

Use this system while waiting at traffic lights, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.
When the engine bonnet is opened with the Stop/Start System on, the engine will be in the normal stopped state with the buzzer sounding. In this case, restart the engine with the ignition switch.
When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Stop/Start System by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch.
The Stop/Start System is always engaged at the start of a journey (once the engine has been started). The engine is automatically stopped and restarted during the journey if conditions are suitable
When the engine is stopped the following information is displayed for a few seconds.

See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for information about the display.



NOTE
Automatic engine restart is possible whenever the Stop/Start System symbol is illuminated at the bottom of the display.

Whilst the engine remains stopped the vehicle information display shows the accumulated quantity (estimate) of carbon dioxide exhaust emissions (where fitted) prevented by the Stop/Start System.



The [CO2 Saved] can be reset in the [Settings] menu; see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

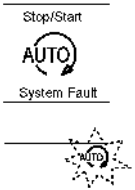
When automatic restart is not possible the following information is displayed. The engine must be started using the ignition switch.



The message can be cleared by pressing the steering wheel **<OK>** button, restarting the engine, or placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.

PRECAUTIONS

The following message is displayed when there may be something wrong with the Stop/Start System. You are advised to have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



The message can be cleared by pressing the steering wheel **<OK>** button

NOTE
The Stop/Start System symbol at the bottom of the display flashes whilst the fault condition remains.

NOTE

- **When the Stop/Start system is inhibited due to Air Conditioning or Power Steering the system will display a specific message for each condition ([Stop/Start A/C Priority] or [Stop/Start Steering Priority].**

- **Stop/Start message with driving tip ([Stop/Start Release Clutch Pedal] or [Stop/Start Press Brake Pedal]) will be displayed for these conditions.**

ENVIRONMENTAL SAVINGS

The vehicle information display keeps a record of the CO2 savings that can be viewed via the [Settings] menu.

See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for information about the display.

Information that can be displayed includes:

- [Trip CO2 Saving]

  Estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented since last reset.

  NOTE

  The [Trip CO2 Saving] value is the same information that is displayed when the engine is automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System.

- [Total CO2 Saving]
  - Estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
  - Time that the engine has been stopped by the Stop/Start System.

  NOTE

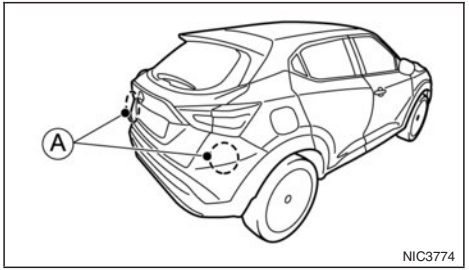
  The [Total CO2 Saving] values cannot be reset and show accumulated Stop/Start System information since the vehicle was built.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

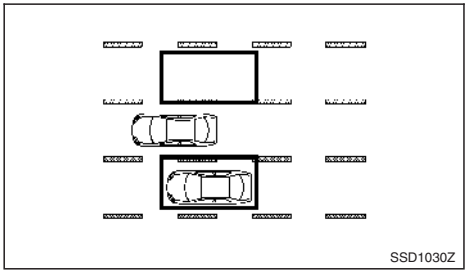
- **The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and always turn your head and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**
- **There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radar. Using the BSW system under some road or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.**
- **The BSW system operates at speeds above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).**

THE BSW SYSTEM



The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system can help alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.

The BSW system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles beside your vehicle in an adjacent lane.

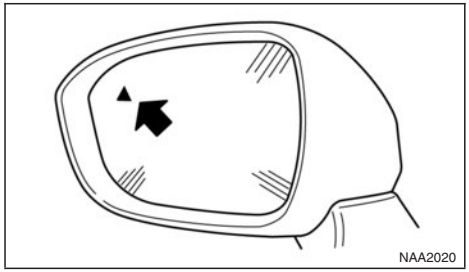


Detection zone

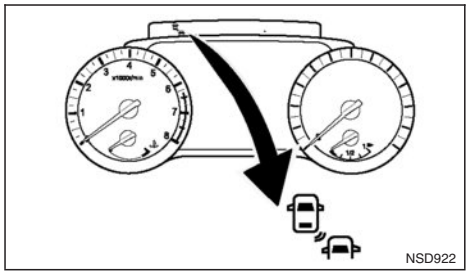
The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) sideways.

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH). If the radar sensors detect vehicles in the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light illuminates. If the driver then activates the turn signal, the system chimes a sound (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light will flash.

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



BSW LED Indicator light on the door mirror glass



BSW Indicator

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light illuminates.

If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light flashes. The BSW LED indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone.

The BSW LED indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of ambient light.

If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the BSW LED indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. For additional information, see "BSW driving situations" later in this section.

Turning the BSW system on or off

In the [Settings] menu of the vehicle information display, select the [Driver Assistance] key. Select the [Blind Spot] submenu by pressing **<OK>**. A tick mark next to [Blind Spot Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

NOTE

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

BSW temporary disabled status

When radar blockage is detected, the BSW system will be turned off automatically. The [Not available Side radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

System malfunction

If the BSW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically. The [Not available System Malfunction] warning message will appear and BSW indicator (yellow) on in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the BSW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

BSW SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

⚠ WARNING

- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.**
  - **Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.**
  - **Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
  - **A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**

- **See "BSW driving situations" later in this section for the situations in which the radar sensors may not be able to detect vehicle(s).**

- **The BSW system may not provide a warning or brake control for vehicles that pass the detection zone quickly.**
- **The radar sensors detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **Severe weather or road spray conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS

Another vehicle approaching from behind

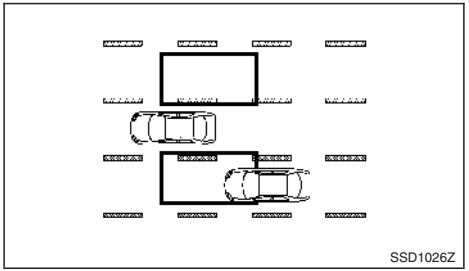


Illustration 1 Approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The BSW LED indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane. However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the BSW LED indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

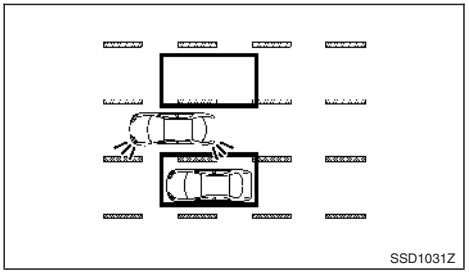


Illustration 2 Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light flashes.

NOTE

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

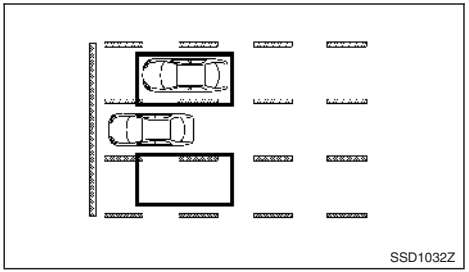


Illustration 3 Accelerate from a stop

NOTE

Illustration 3: If you accelerate from a stop with a vehicle in the detection zone, the other vehicle may not be detected.

Overtaking another vehicle

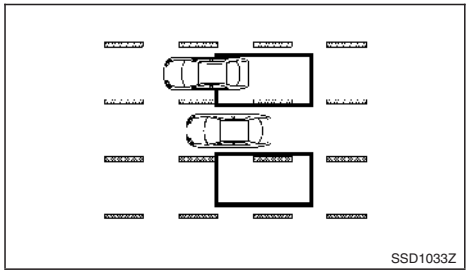


Illustration 4 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 4: BSW LED indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.

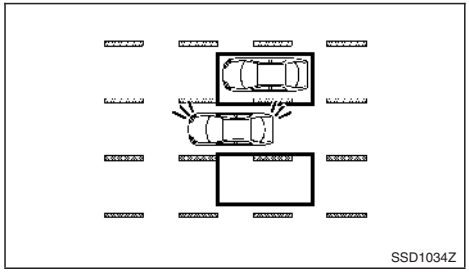


Illustration 5 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 5: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW LED indicator light flashes.

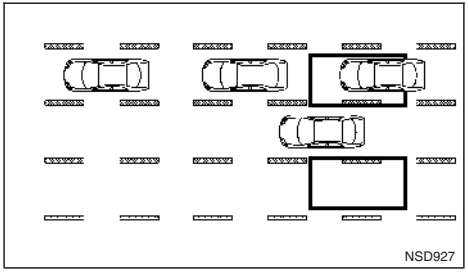


Illustration 6 Overtaking several vehicles

NOTE

Illustration 6: When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.

Entering from the side

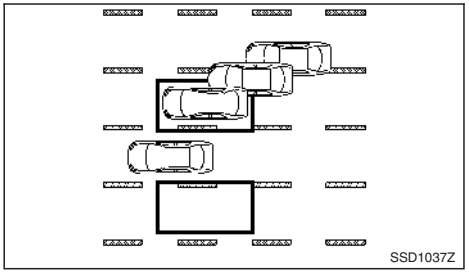


Illustration 7 Entering from the side

Illustration 7: The BSW LED indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

NOTE

The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.

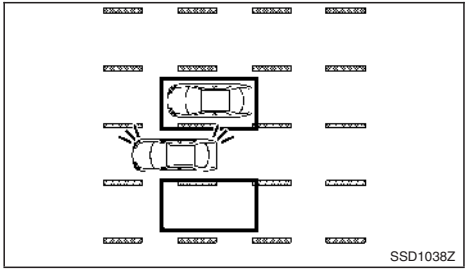


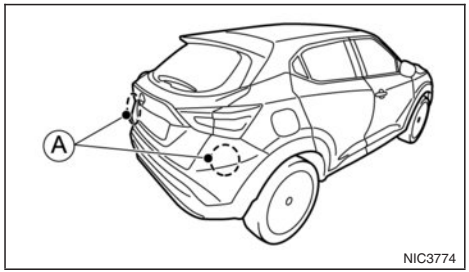
Illustration 8 Entering from the side

Illustration 8: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the BSW LED indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW LED indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the BSW system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

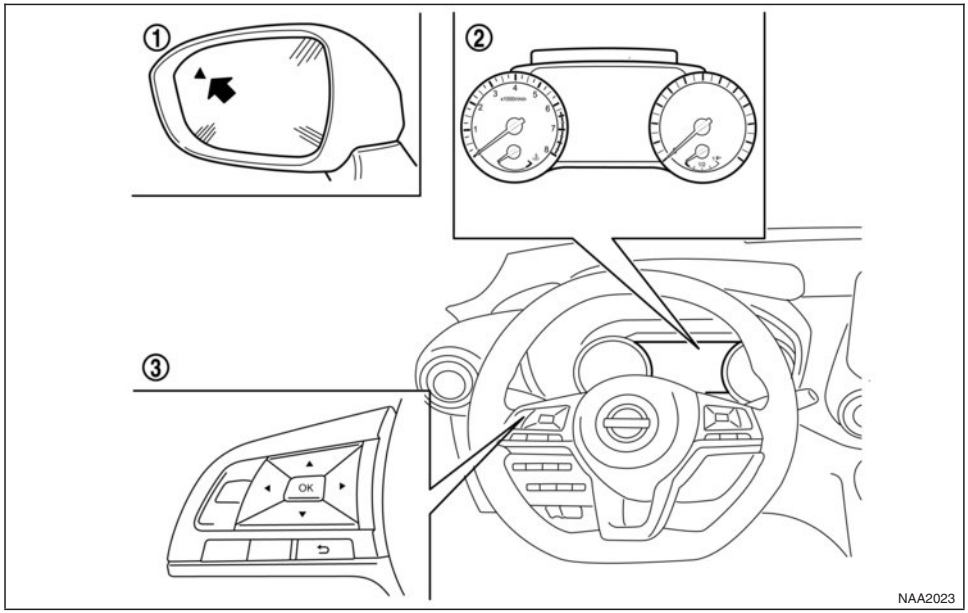
- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.
- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When reversing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.**

The RCTA system will assist you when reversing out of a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.



① BSW LED indicator light

② Vehicle Information Display

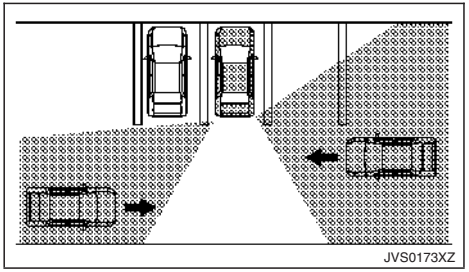
③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

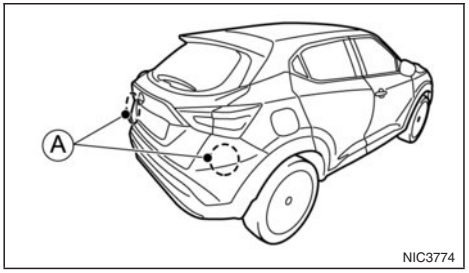
RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is reversing out of a parking space.

When the shift position is in R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the RCTA system is operational.

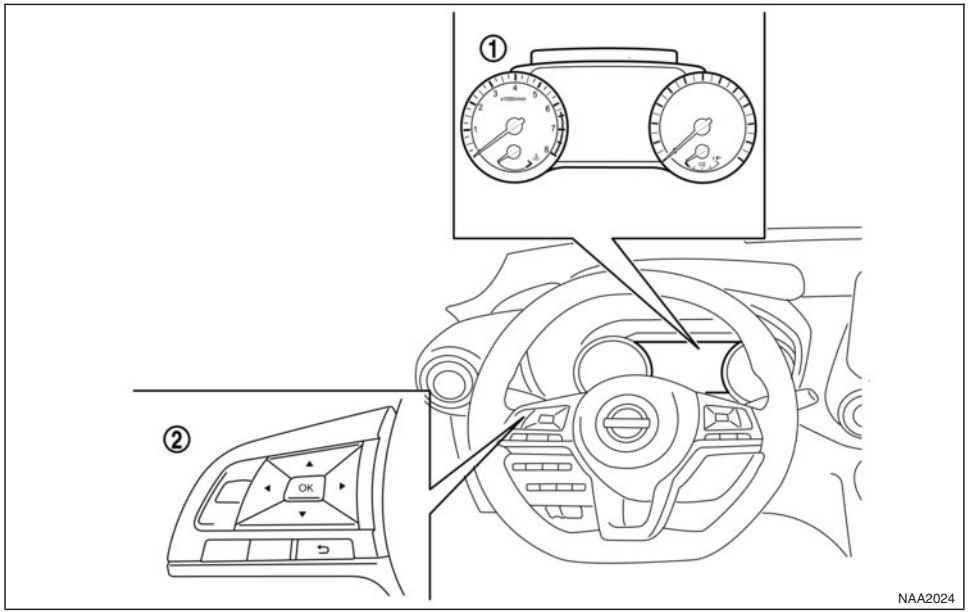
If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the BSW LED indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.





The RCTA system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors Ⓐ can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 20 m (66 ft) away.



① Vehicle Information Display

② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM

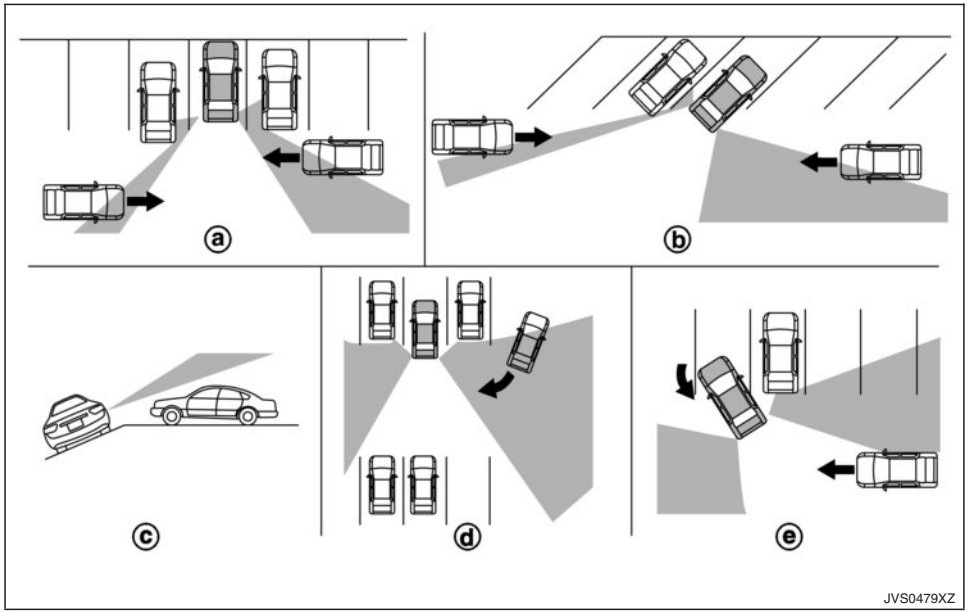
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RCTA system.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button until [Settings] displays in the Vehicle Information Display and then press the <OK> button. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the <OK> button.
2. To set the RCTA system to on or off, use the ▲ and ▼ buttons to navigate the menu and use the <OK> button to select or change an item.

- To turn on the RCTA system, use the <OK> button to check the box for [Rear Cross Traffic Alert].

NOTE

When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.



RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before reversing. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles.**
  - **A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH).**
  - **A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).**
- **The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:**
  - **Illustration ⓐ: When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.**
  - **Illustration ⓑ: When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.**
  - **Illustration ⓒ: When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.**
  - **Illustration ⓓ: When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.**
  - **Illustration ⓔ: When the angle formed by your vehicle and the approaching vehicle is small**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **Severe weather**
  - **Road spray**
  - **Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**

- **Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

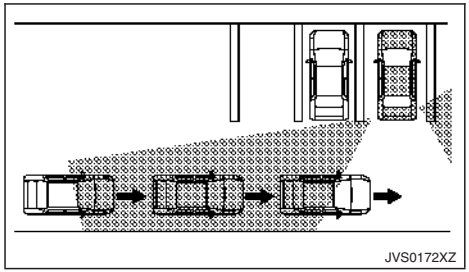


Illustration 1

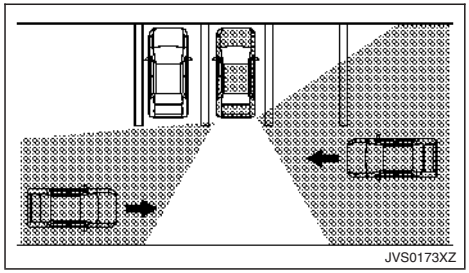
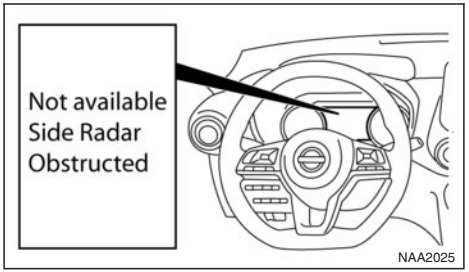


Illustration 2

NOTE

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE



When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The [Not available Side Radar Obstructed] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

NOTE

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

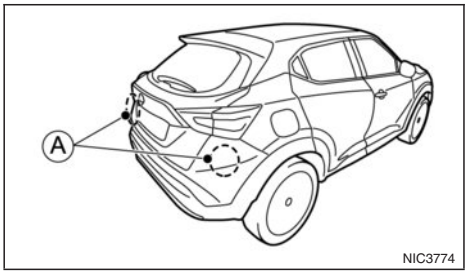
NOTE

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

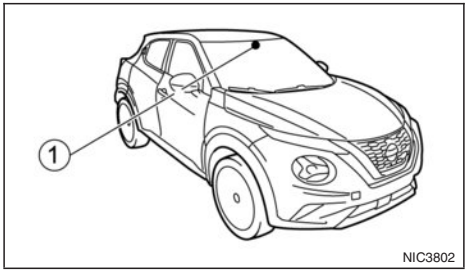
- For Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka:

  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- For Taiwan:

  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and steering wheel vibration that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.

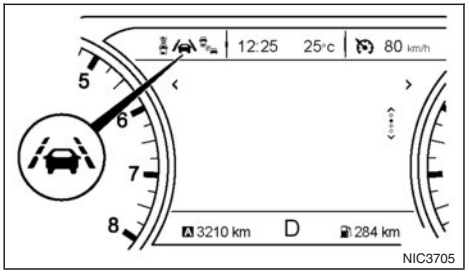


⚠ WARNING

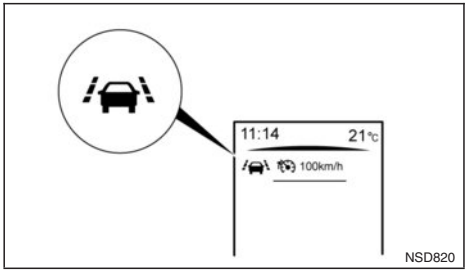
Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

LDW SYSTEM OPERATION



LDW indicator (7 inch display)



LDW indicator (4.2 inch display)

For Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka:

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), and above, and the lane markings are clear.

For Taiwan:

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear.

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate, and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

Turning the LDW system on or off

You can turn the LDW system on and off using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Select the [Lane] submenu by pressing **<OK>**.
3. A tick mark next to [Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.

NOTE

If you turn the LDW system off using the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (Taiwan), or if it cannot detect lane markers**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
- **Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.**
- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**

- **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
- **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

LDW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40 °C (104 °F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the [Not available High Cabin Temperature] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

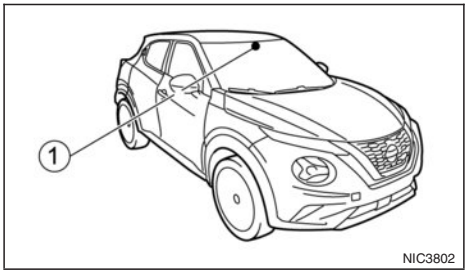
- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka) or 70 km/h (45 MPH) (Taiwan).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

LDW MALFUNCTION

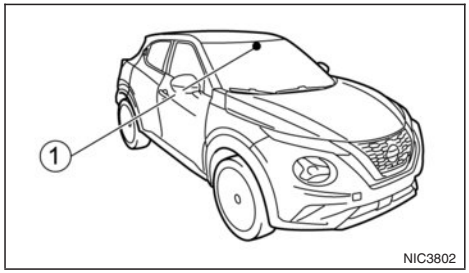
When the LDW system malfunctions, it will be cancel automatically and the [System Fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System Fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System Fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is primarily intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.**

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system must be turned on with the ILI switch every time the ignition switch is placed in the **ON** position.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

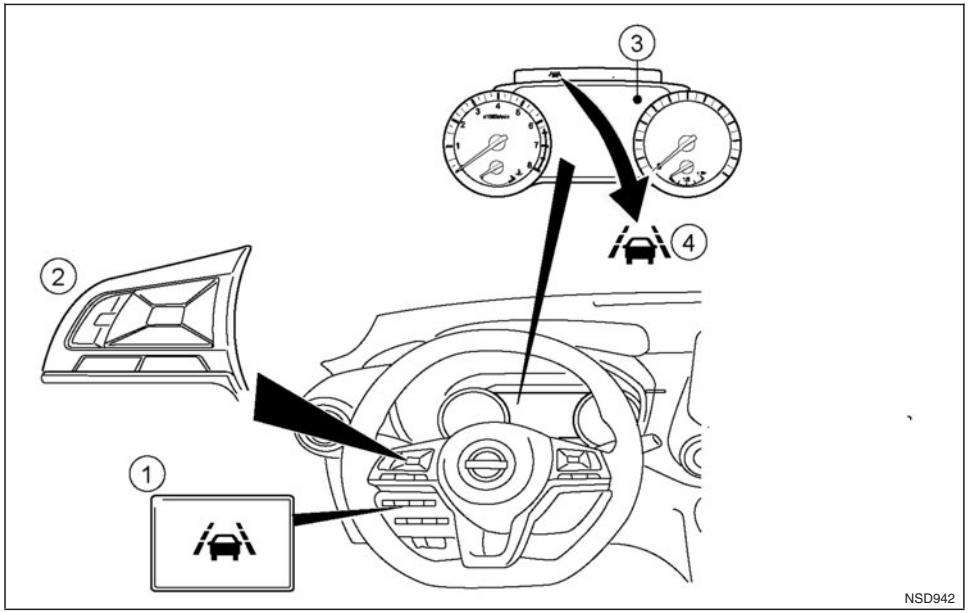
- For Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka:

  approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- For Taiwan:

  approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with a Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator on the vehicle information display and steering wheel vibration. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.



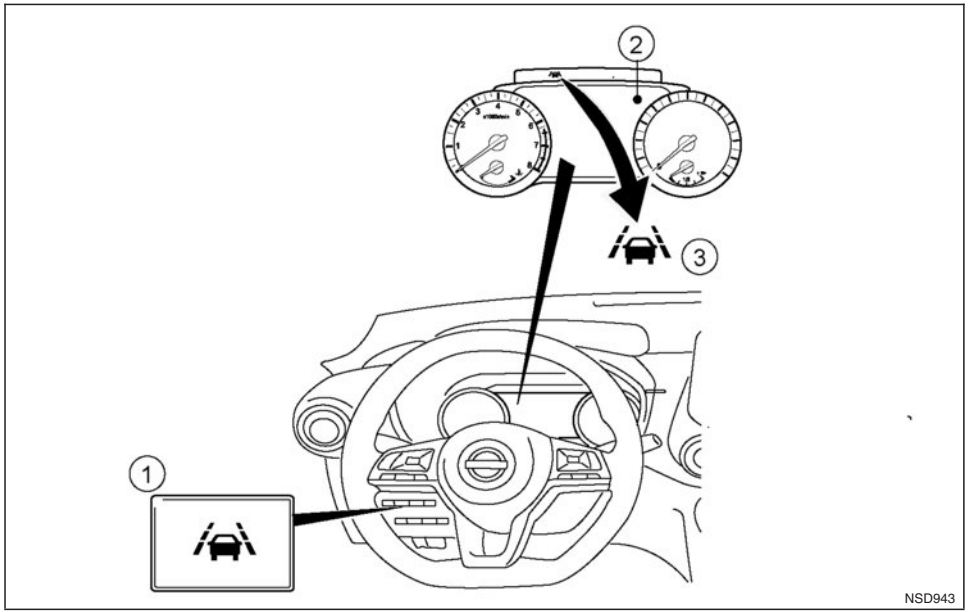
① ILI switch
② Steering-wheel-mounted controls
③ Vehicle information display
④ ILI indicator (on the vehicle information display)

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system operates above approximately:

- For Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka:
  60 km/h (37 MPH)
- For Taiwan:
  70 km/h (45 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, the steering wheel will vibrate and the ILI indicator (yellow) on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.



INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

① ILI switch
② Vehicle information display
③ Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator

To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, push the ILI switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will appear. Push the ILI switch again to turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. The Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**
- **Because the Intelligent Lane Intervention may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not operate at speeds below the following speeds, or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
  - **For Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka: approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)**
  - **For Taiwan: approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH)**

- **Do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **When towing a trailer or another vehicle.**
  - **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

NOTE

While the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating properly.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION TEMPORARY UNAVAILABLE

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately:
  - For Australia, New Zealand, Sri Lanka:

    60 km/h (37 MPH)
  - For Taiwan:

    70 km/h (45 MPH)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system application of the brakes will resume.

Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- [Not Available Poor Road Conditions]:

  When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.

- [Currently not available]:

  When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Push the ILI switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

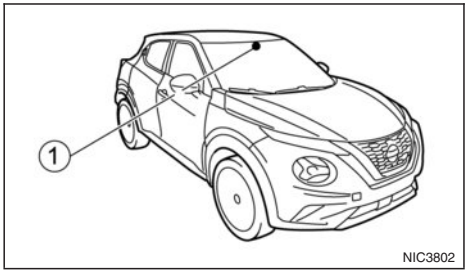
Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the vehicle information display: [Not available High cabin temperature]. When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the [System Fault] message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the [System Fault] message appears in the vehicle information display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System Fault] message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the Intelligent Lane Intervention system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.

- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The cruise control system allows driving at constant speeds without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **The cruise control system ONLY maintains a constant vehicle speed, it does not replace the driver.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed above them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control system when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

CAUTION

On manual transmission models, do not shift into N (Neutral) without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is set. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control main switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

When the cruise control system is on the speed limiter cannot be operated.

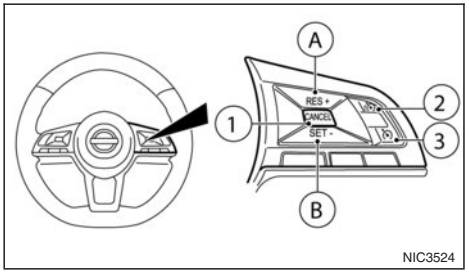
The cruise control system operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right side).

The cruise control system operating condition is shown in the vehicle information display.

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- The cruise control system will be automatically cancelled when there is a malfunction. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- To properly set the cruise control system, perform the steps as described in "Setting a cruising speed" later in this section.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATIONS



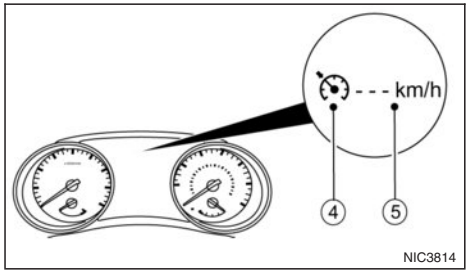
① <CANCEL> switch

Ⓐ <RES/+> (Resume) switch

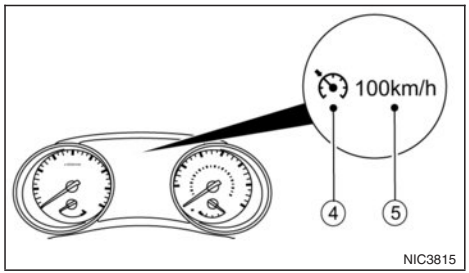
Ⓑ <SET/—> switch

② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
(For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section) (where fitted)

③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Cruise control symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the cruise control system on

Push the cruise control main switch ③. The cruise control symbol ④ appears together with a blank set speed value [— — —] ⑤ at the top of the vehicle information display.

Setting a cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the <SET> switch Ⓑ and release it.
3. The cruise control symbol ④ changes to green with the set speed value (desired cruising speed) ⑤ in the top of the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.
If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal.
  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch Ⓑ.
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Press the accelerator pedal.
  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch Ⓑ.
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push and release the <RES> (resume) Ⓐ switch to increase or the <SET> switch Ⓑ to decrease the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push and hold the <RES> (resume) Ⓐ switch or the <SET> switch Ⓑ. The vehicle speed will increase or decrease to the new set speed.
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.

Passing another vehicle

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
The set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①.
The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤at the top of the vehicle information display turn grey.
The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position. First depress clutch pedal.
- If the vehicle slows down more than approximately 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the last set speed value will be stored in the cruise control system memory and displayed in grey at the top of the vehicle information display. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the vehicle speed is less than a minimum set speed, it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ③. The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ②. The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. It is intended for motorway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

The ICC system will maintain a constant set speed or keep a set distance from the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

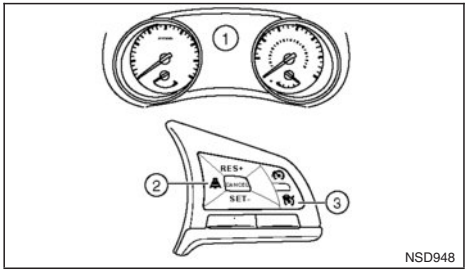
The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

  For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:

  For cruising at a preset speed.

The ICC system cannot be operated when the speed limiter is on, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" earlier in this section for additional information.



① Displays and indicators
② ICC distance switch
③ ICC ON/OFF switch

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

Push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ shortly to choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control cruise control mode.

Push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ to choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ once to turn the system **OFF**. Then push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting of the ICC system in the vehicle information display ①.

HOW TO SELECT CRUISE CONTROL MODES

Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, quickly push and release the ICC ON/ OFF switch.

Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC ON/ OFF switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles)" later in this section.

VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle travelling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

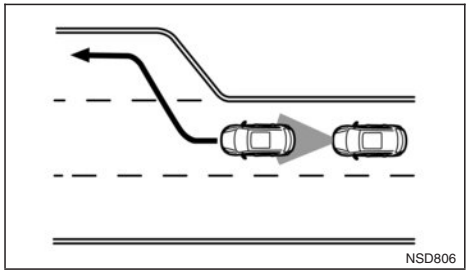
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

NOTE

The system will cancel and a warning chime will sound if the speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) and no vehicle is detected ahead.

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 30 and 160 km/h (20 and 100 MPH).
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is up to the set speed. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges a standstill with a warning chime. Apply the footbrake to hold the vehicle stationary if required.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.


NSD806

Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

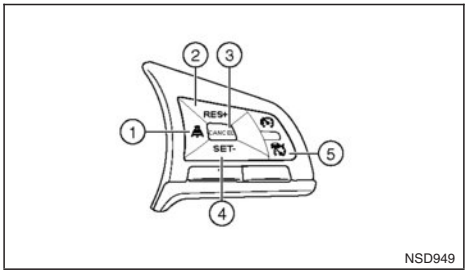
The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches

The system is operated by a ICC ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.



NSD949

① Distance switch:

Changes the vehicle's following distance:

Long → Middle → Short → Long

② <RES/+> switch:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

③ <CANCEL> switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

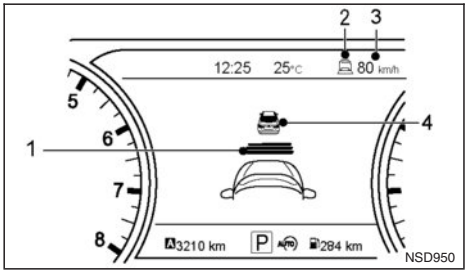
④ <SET/-> switch:

Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

⑤ ICC ON/OFF switch:

Master switch to activate the system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators



NSD950

The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1) Set distance indicator:

Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.

2) This indicator indicates the ICC system status using colour.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (grey):

  Indicates that the ICC system is **ON** and in standby.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (green):

  Indicates that the ICC system is **ON** and active, and that the cruising speed is set.

  – Solid green indicates vehicle detected in front

- Green outline indicates no vehicle detected in front

- ICC system **ON** indicator (yellow):

  Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

3) Set vehicle speed indicator:

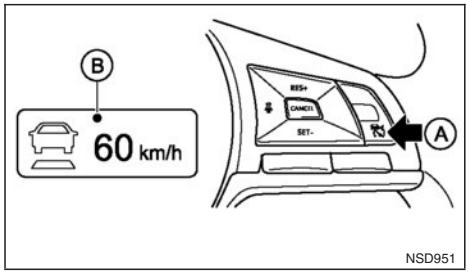
   Indicates the set vehicle speed.

   - Green: cruise control active
   - Grey: cruise control in standby

4) Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

   Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation



To turn the cruise control on, quickly push and release the ICC switch Ⓐ. The ICC system **ON** indicator (grey), and set vehicle speed indicator --- Ⓑ come on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it. (The ICC system indicator and set vehicle speed indicator change to green.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed or the desired distance to the vehicle in front.

When the <SET/-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the ICC indicators will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

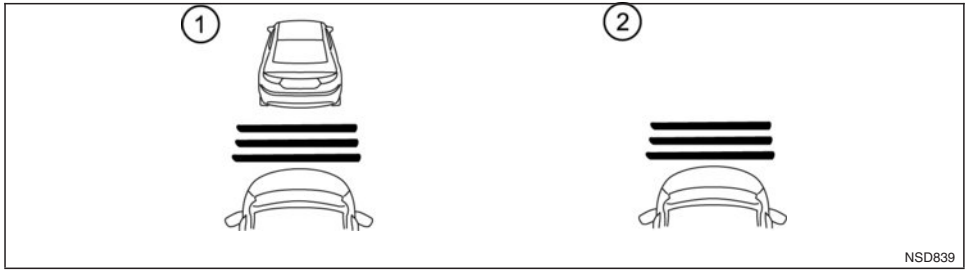
- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.

When the <SET/-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will pop up:

- When the ESP system is off (To use the ICC system, turn the ESP system on. Push the ICC ON/OFF switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC system by pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch again.) For additional information about the ESP system, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)

Once ICC is set one of the following items is displayed:



1 System set display with vehicle ahead

2 System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead :

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

NOTE

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**
- **When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

No vehicle detected ahead :

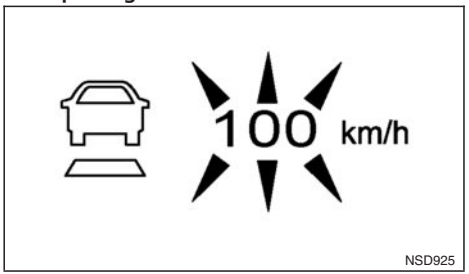
When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead ②, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected ahead, the system will continue to work until vehicle has stopped.

When passing another vehicle:



The driver can override ICC by pressing the accelerator. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

How to switch the ICC system off

Switch off ICC completely by turning the ICC ON/OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

How to change the set vehicle speed

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the <CANCEL> switch. The cruise indicator and set vehicle speed indicators will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The cruise indicator and set vehicle speed indicators will turn grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

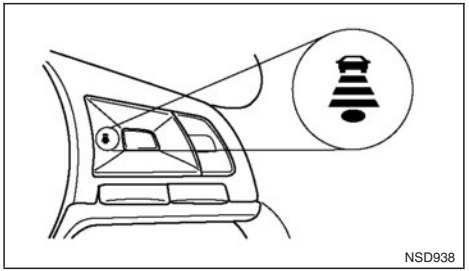
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET/-> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SETS/-> switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead



The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch ( ) is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- The distance setting will remain at the current setting even if the engine is restarted.

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

NOTE

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads,

hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges that the vehicle has come to a standstill and sound a warning chime. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves**
  - **On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor**
  - **On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
  - **On repeated uphill and downhill roads**
  - **When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration**
  - **Interference by other radar sources**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles and other vehicles travelling offset in the travel lane

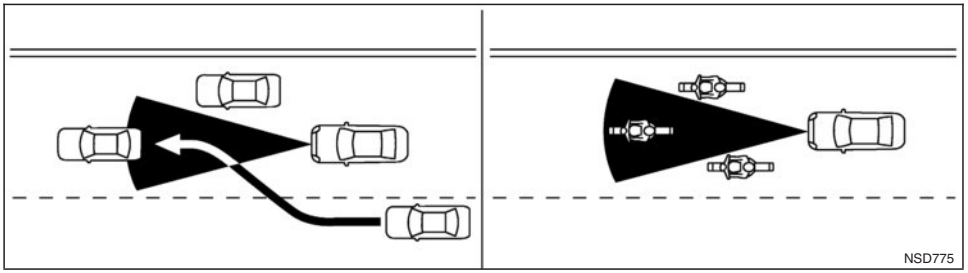
The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

- When snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility

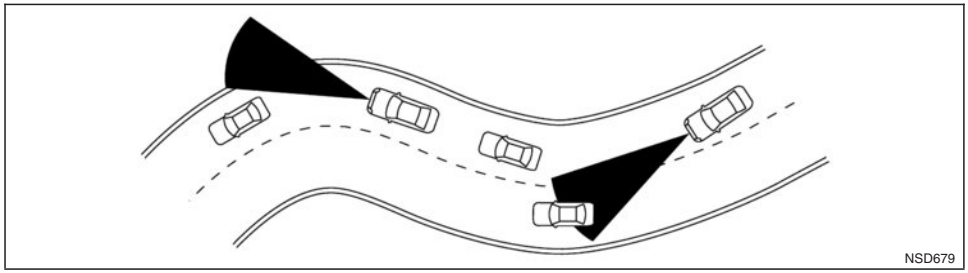
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the centre line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle travelling ahead.**



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the ESP is turned off
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at a standstill
- When the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tyre slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, press the <RES/+> switch to resume using the ICC system.

Condition B:

The chime will sound and the [Not available: Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically cancelled.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. The system will need some time to detect that the sensor area is now clean. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the ICC system warning (yellow) and display the [Not Available: Front Radar Blocked] message.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

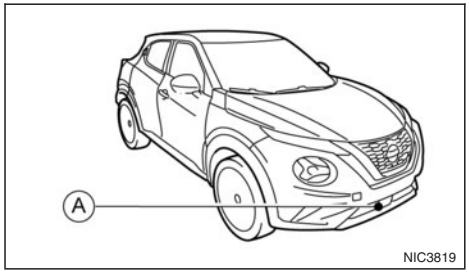
Condition C:

When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the ICC system warning (yellow) will appear.

Action to take:

If the warning appears, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the ignition off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



ICC system malfunction

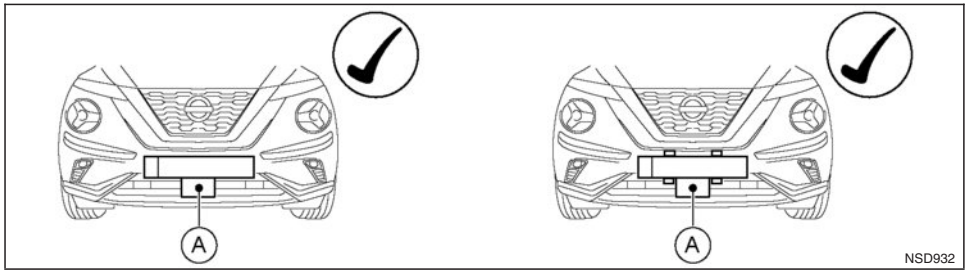
If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, and the speed control status warning (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

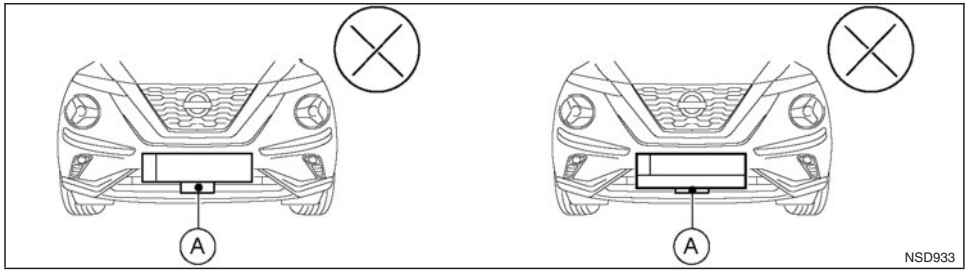
If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

System maintenance

The sensor for the ICC system is located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ.



No frame/frameless



Frame type

⚠ WARNING

- **NISSAN recommends only to use frameless type number plate holders.**
- **The ICC system may not function properly if the number plate is placed in a frame as illustrated.**

Please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for advice.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop before customising or restoring the front bumper.
- Do not place the number plate in a frame.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

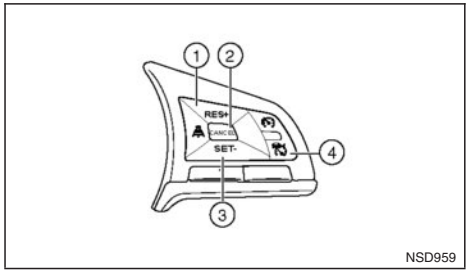
This mode allows driving at speeds between approximately 30 and 160 km/h (20 and 100 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

- **Always confirm the setting in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - **when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
  - **in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
  - **on winding or hilly roads**
  - **on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
  - **in very windy areas**
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL SWITCHES



1) <RES/+> switch:

   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

2) <CANCEL> switch:

   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

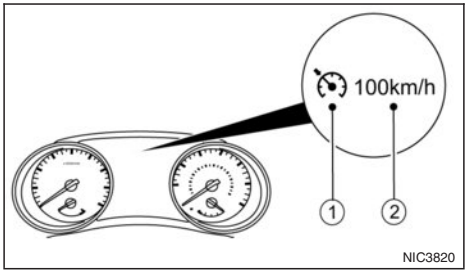
3) <SET/-> switch:

   Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

4) ICC ON/OFF switch:

   Main switch to activate/deactivate the system.

CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE DISPLAY AND INDICATORS (manual transmission vehicles)



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

   This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a colour.

   - Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the ICC ON/OFF switch is on.
   - Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
   - Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

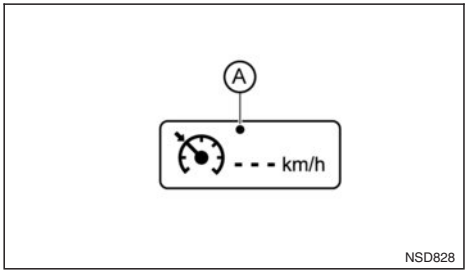
2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

   - Grey: cruise control standby
   - Green: cruise control active

OPERATING CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

To turn the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode on, push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.



When pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ICC ON/OFF switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ICC ON/OFF switch off when not using the ICC system.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to green and the set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The vehicle speed indicator will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator will turn grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET/-> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. When the vehicle displays the desired set speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SET/-> switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds and the control is automatically cancelled under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips.

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the colour of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

Action to take:

If the colour of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work (unless fully depressed) until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.

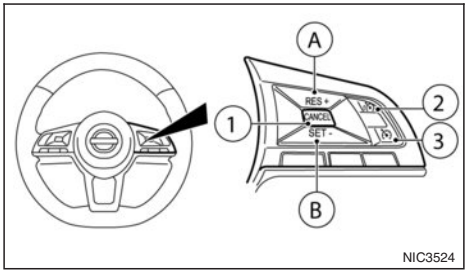
⚠ WARNING

- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS



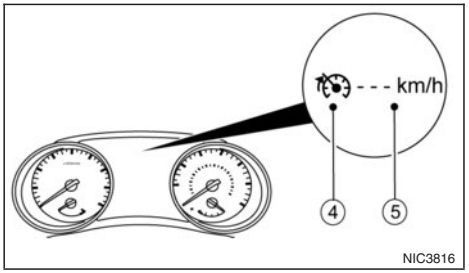
① <CANCEL> switch

Ⓐ <RES +> (Resume) switch

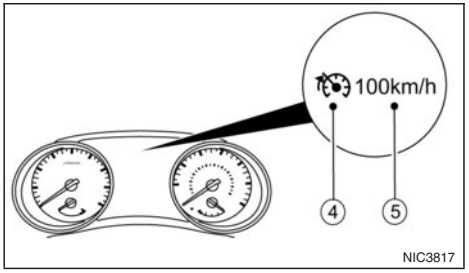
Ⓑ <SET –> (Set) switch

② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch

③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch. (For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" earlier in this section)



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Speed limiter symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the speed limiter on

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②.

The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display.

Setting speed limit

Push the <SET> switch Ⓑ.

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

Changing a speed limit

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ or <SET> switch Ⓑ. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ or <SET> switch Ⓑ. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling a speed limit

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will turn grey.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory and displayed in grey at the top of the vehicle information display.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will be turned off.
- Push the cruise control main ON/OFF switch ③. The speed limiter information in the Vehicle Information Display will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol ④ in the Vehicle Information Display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ② and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM (with pedestrian and cyclist detection) (where fitted)

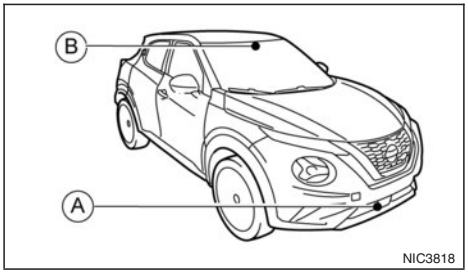
⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the IEB system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The IEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

The IEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with:

- a vehicle ahead in the travelling lane
- a pedestrian ahead in the travelling lane
- a cyclist ahead in the travelling lane



The IEB system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane. For pedestrians and cyclists, the IEB system uses a camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen in addition to the radar sensor.

Warning	Visual	Audible
First		Chime
Second		High pitched chime

Overview of warnings

IEB system operation

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). For the pedestrian and cyclist detection function, the IEB system operates at speeds between 10 and 80 km/h (6 and 50 MPH). The autonomous brake operates at speeds lower than 60 km/h (37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will first provide a warning to the driver by flashing the warning (white) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert. In addition, the IEB system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second visual warning (flashing red and white) and audible warning, then the system applies partial braking. If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the IEB system applies harder braking automatically.

NOTE

- **The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.**
- **When the IEB system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the IEB warning, a noise may be heard from the engine bay as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoidable. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist detected ahead.

If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display.

   For details, see "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu.
3. In the [Driver Assistance] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light will illuminate.

NOTE

- **Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**

IEB system limitations

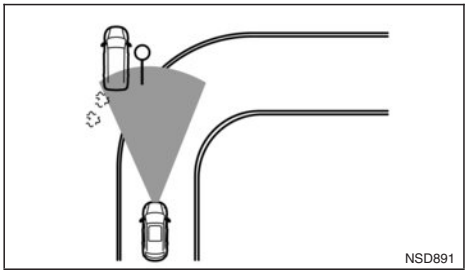
⚠ WARNING

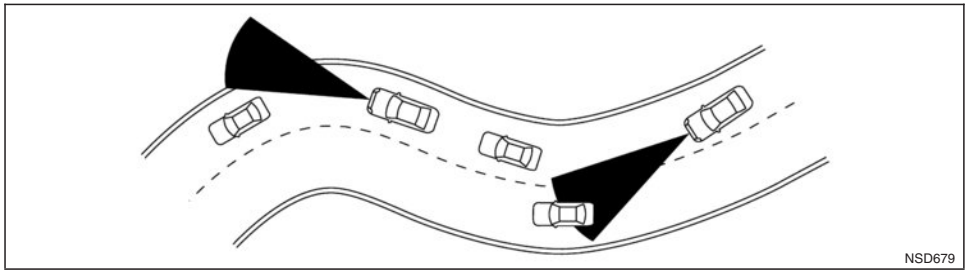
Listed below are the system limitations for the IEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists under all conditions.**
- **The IEB system does not detect the following objects:**
  - **Small pedestrians (including small children) and animals.**
  - **Pedestrians in wheelchairs or using mobile transport such as scooters, child-operated toys, or skateboards.**
  - **Pedestrians who are seated or otherwise not in a full upright standing or walking position.**
  - **Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **Crossing vehicles.**
  - **Obstacles on the roadside.**
- **The IEB system has some performance limitations.**
  - **If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
  - **For pedestrian and cyclist detection, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH) or below approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH). The automatic brake operates at speeds below 60 km/h (37 MPH).**
- **The IEB system may not function for pedestrians and cyclists in darkness or in tunnels, even if there is street lighting in the area.**
- **The IEB system may not function if the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. a motorcycle).**
- **The IEB system may not function if the speed difference between the two vehicles is too small.**
- **The IEB system may not function properly or detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, and road spray from other vehicles).**
  - **Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
  - **Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.**
  - **If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**

- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up, covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light (e.g. sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera. Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian or cyclist to be cast in shadow, making it difficult to see.
- A sudden change in brightness occurs. For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or a shaded area or lightning flashes.
- The poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing coloured or patterned similar to the background.
- The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable due to the pedestrian transporting luggage, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories.

- The system performance may degrade in the following conditions:
  - The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
  - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
  - Excessively heavy luggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor (radar and camera) functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.
- In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may operate when the following are similar to the outlines of pedestrians or cyclists, or if they are the same size and position as a vehicle's and motorcycle's tail lights.
  - Paint, a shadow or a pattern on the road, roadside or wall (including faded and unusual road markings).
  - A shape formed by road structures ahead (such as tunnels, viaducts, traffic sign, reflectors installed on the side of vehicles, reflection sheets, and guardrails), road side objects (trees, buildings) and light sources.
  - A shape formed by road side objects, such as trees, lighting, shadows, or buildings.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may react to:
  - objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guard rail, pedestrian, cyclist, motorcycle, vehicle, etc.)
  - objects above the road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)
  - objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)
  - objects in a parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)
  - pedestrians or cyclists or motorcycles approaching the travelling lane
  - vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, motorcycles or objects in adjacent lane or close to the vehicle
  - oncoming pedestrians, cyclists





When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction or on a slope, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light blinks, a [Not Available, Front Camera Obstructed] message will appear in the vehicle information display and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen.
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

Check that the windscreen is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max Demist function or heated front screen to clear. This may take several minutes.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light will blink, with no accompanying message in the vehicle information display.

- Strong light is shining onto the front of the vehicle.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40 °C (104 °F) in direct sunlight.
- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition C:

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Check if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, and remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate after driving for a few minutes, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition D:

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

Condition E:

When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is turned OFF, the IEB system braking will not operate. The IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the ESP system is ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

System malfunction

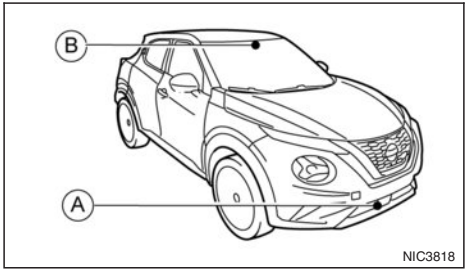
If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the warning message [System Fault] will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM (without pedestrian and cyclist detection) (where fitted)

The Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.



The IEB system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located at the front of the vehicle and a camera installed behind the windscreen Ⓑ to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.

⚠ WARNING

- **The IEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The IEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

System Operation

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will first provide a warning to the driver by flashing the warning (white) in the Vehicle Information Display and providing an audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second visual warning (red) and audible warning, then the system applies partial braking

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the IEB system applies harder braking automatically.

Warning	Visual	Audible
First		Chime
Second		High pitched chime

Overview of warnings

NOTE

- **The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.**

- **When the IEB system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the IEB warning, a noise may be heard from the engine bay as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

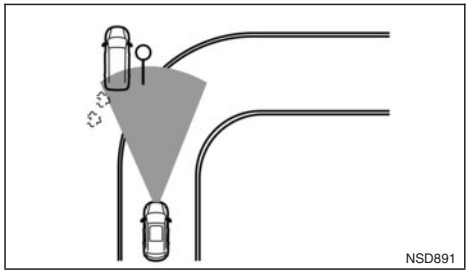
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

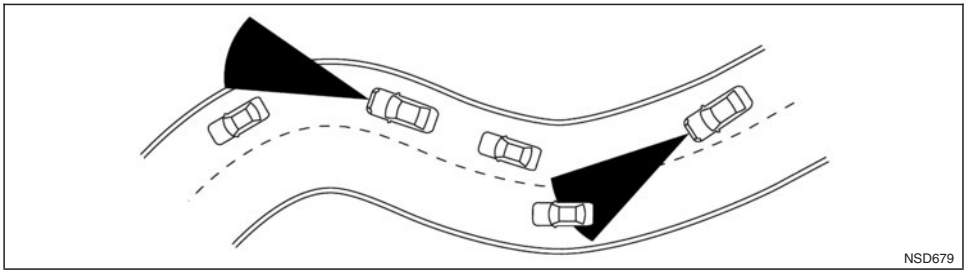
If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.**
- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
  - **Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway**
  - **Oncoming vehicles**
  - **Crossing vehicles**
- **The radar sensor has some performance limitations. If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**
  - **Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles.**
  - **If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle).**
  - **When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
  - **When towing a trailer.**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.**
- **The IEB system may react to a roadside object (traffic sign, guard rail etc.).**
- **Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
- **The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not always properly warn the driver about functional issues during the first few minutes after starting the engine. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, mud, stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may react to**
  - **objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guard rail, pedestrian, vehicle, etc.)**
  - **objects above the road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)**
  - **objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)**
  - **objects in a parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)**


NSD891


NSD679

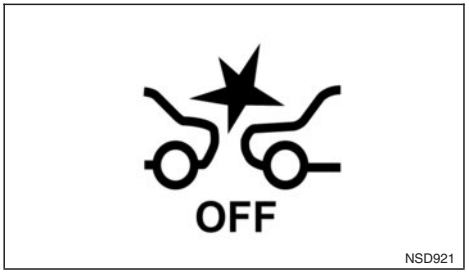
When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

Turning the IEB system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display. For details, see "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu,.
3. In the [Driver Assistance] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).



NSD921

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

NOTE

- **Disabling the ESP system with the Vehicle Information Display causes the IEB system to become unavailable.**
- **The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light blinks, a [Not Available, Front Camera Obstructed] message will appear in the vehicle information display and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen.
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

Check that the windscreen is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max Demist function or heated front screen to clear. This may take several minutes.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light will blink, with no accompanying message in the vehicle information display.

- Strong light is shining onto the front of the vehicle.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40 °C (104 °F) in direct sunlight.
- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition C:

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- The sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Check if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, and remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate after driving for a few minutes, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition D:

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Blocked] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

Condition E:

When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is turned OFF, the IEB system braking will not operate. The IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the ESP system is ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

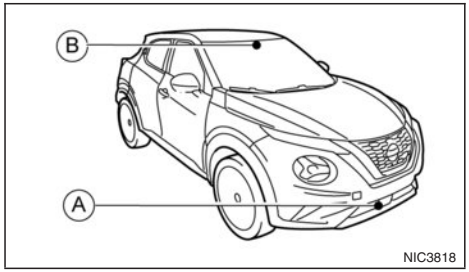
System malfunction

If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the warning message [System fault] will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

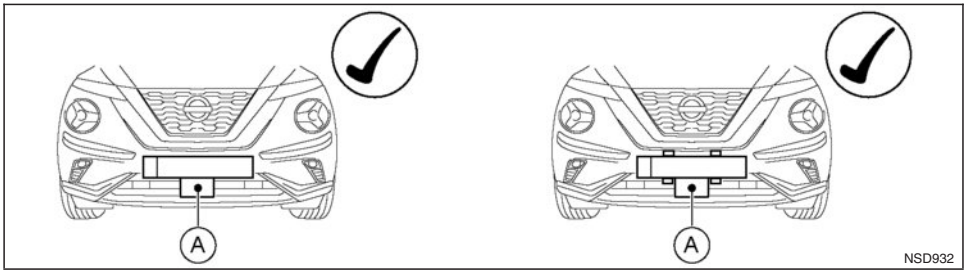
If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

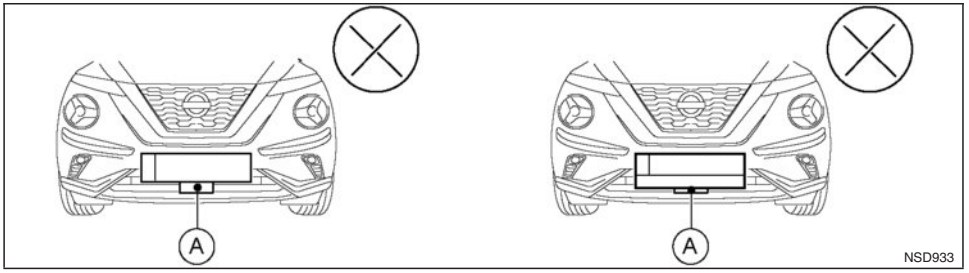


The sensor Ⓐ is located behind the front bumper.

The camera Ⓑ is located on the upper side of the windscreen.



No frame/frameless



Frame type

⚠ WARNING

- **NISSAN recommends only to use frameless type number plate holders.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may not function properly if the number plate is placed in a frame as illustrated.**

Please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for advice.

The sensor for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system Ⓐ is located behind the lower grille of the front bumper.

To keep the Intelligent Emergency Braking system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.) This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customising or restoring the front bumper, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Do not place the number plate in a frame.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

⚠ WARNING

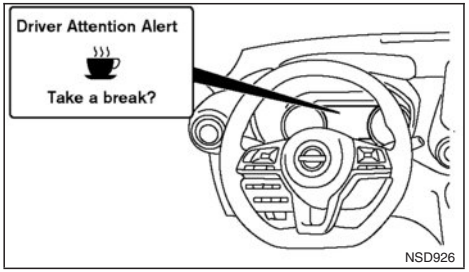
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Driver Alertness system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system is only a warning to inform the driver of a potential lack of driver attention or drowsiness. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control.**
- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system does not detect and provide an alert of the driver's lack of attention or fatigue in every situation.**
- **It is the driver's responsibility to:**
  - **stay alert,**
  - **drive safely,**
  - **keep the vehicle in the travelling lane,**
  - **be in control of the vehicle at all times,**
  - **avoid driving when tired,**
  - **avoid distractions (texting, etc.).**

The Intelligent Driver Alertness system helps alert the driver if the system detects a lack of attention or driving fatigue.

The system monitors driving style and steering behaviour over a period of time, and it detects changes from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing over a period of time, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver take a break.

SYSTEM OPERATION



If the system detects that driver fatigue increases or that driver attention is decreasing, the message [Take a break?] appears in the Vehicle Information Display and a chime sounds when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

The system continuously monitors driver attention and can provide multiple warnings per trip.

The system resets and starts reassessing driving style and steering behaviour when the ignition switch is cycled from the **ON** to the **OFF** position and back to the **ON** position.

The system will not operate when the ICC system is switched on.

System Activation/Deactivation

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Driver Alertness system.

1. Use the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel until [Settings] is shown on the Vehicle Information Display.
2. Use the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Driver Assistance]. Then push **<OK>**.
3. Select [Driver Attention Alert] and push **<OK>**.

NOTE

- **The setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.**

Intelligent Driver Alertness Limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Driver Alertness system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system may not operate properly and may not provide an alert in the following conditions:**
  - **Poor road conditions such as an uneven road surface or pot holes.**
  - **Strong side wind.**
  - **If you have adopted a sporty driving style with higher cornering speeds or higher rates of acceleration.**
  - **Frequent lane changes or changes to vehicle speed.**
- **The Intelligent Driver Alertness system may not provide an alert in the following conditions:**
  - **Vehicle speeds lower than 60 km/h (37 MPH).**
  - **Short lapses of attention.**
  - **Instantaneous distractions such as dropping an object.**

System Malfunction

If the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions, the [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display and the function will be stopped automatically.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, and then turn off and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the Intelligent Driver Alertness system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials, such as dry grass, waste paper, or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that:**
  - **The parking brake is applied.**
  - **The shift lever is placed in an appropriate gear for manual transmission models.**
  - **The shift lever is placed in the P (Park) position for Automatic (DCT) transmission models.**

  Failure to follow the above recommendations could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or move the vehicle. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

Manual transmission models:

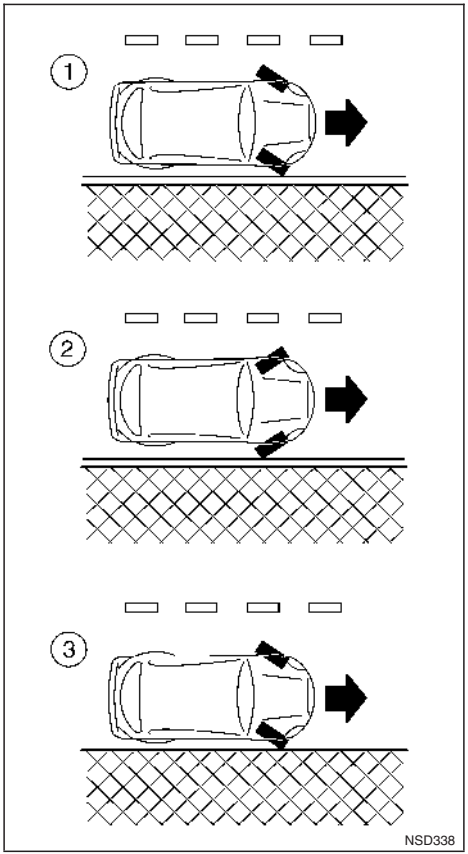
Depress the clutch pedal and place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill gradient, place the shift lever in the 1st (Low gear) position.

Automatic (DCT) transmission models:

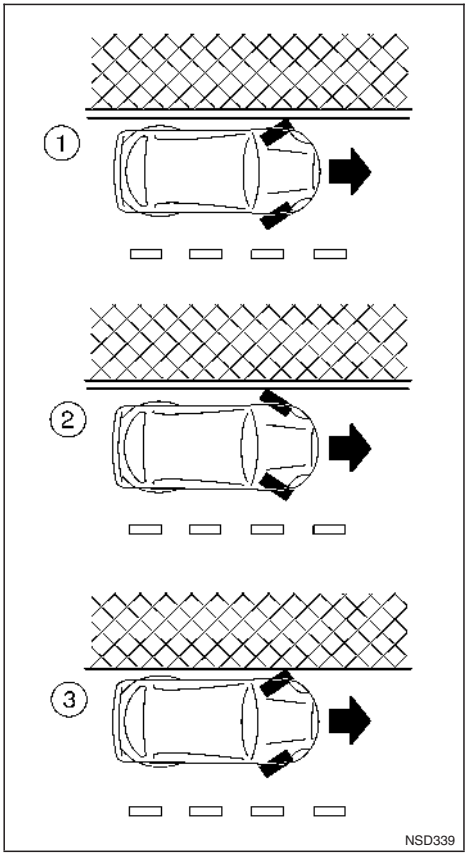
Fully depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the shift lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the button on the shift lever handle.



LHD models



RHD models

When parked on a sloping driveway, turn the wheels so the vehicle will not roll into the street in case it moves.

FACING DOWNHILL: ①

Turn the wheels into the kerb, allow the vehicle to move forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the parking brake.

FACING UPHILL: ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the parking brake.

NO KERB — FACING DOWNHILL OR UPHILL: ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if it moves. Then set the parking brake.

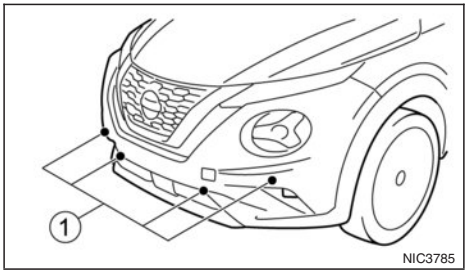
Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.

Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key/Intelligent Key (where fitted).

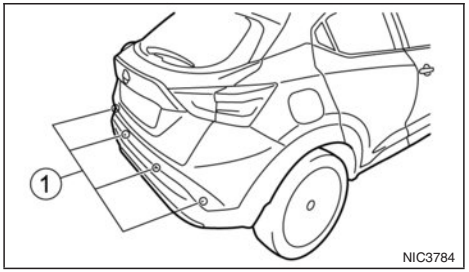
Always turn off ignition after parking a vehicle with Stop/Start System fitted to avoid a possible flat battery.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions and noise during a journey. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn off ignition at the end of a journey.



Where fitted



Where fitted

Ultrasonic sensors ① (where fitted) in the vehicle's front and rear bumpers (or rear bumper only), measure the distances between the vehicle and an obstacle when reversing. When reverse gear is engaged, a top view of the vehicle is shown in the vehicle information display. On the display the distances (1 meter and less) to objects are shown. If the object(s) get(s) closer to the vehicle, colours change from green over yellow to red. If the text [STOP] is shown, stop the vehicle before actually touching the object.

⚠ WARNING

- **If there is any doubt the surroundings in the path of the parking area and/or the parking area itself are not free from obstacles immediately stop the vehicle and check.**
- **The parking sensor system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor system as contained in this section. The colours of the corner sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front (where fitted)/rear view indicate different distances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes, horn sound, or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **Some types of kerb may also be detected.**
- **This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly.**

- **The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **This system is intended as an aid to parking, to be used in conjunction with your rear view mirrors.**
- **The system may not detect the following objects.**
  - **Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.**
  - **Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.**
  - **Wedge-shaped objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

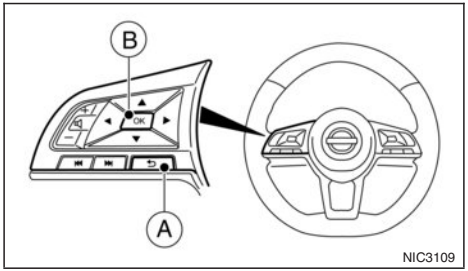
CAUTION

- **Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.**
- **In some conditions (i.e. after car wash, or rain) water can accumulate around the sonar sensors reducing performance or cause false activation of the system. This water will drain away automatically while driving, bringing system performance back to normal.**
- **Keep the surface of the sonar sensors (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from accumulations of snow, ice and dirt. Do not scratch the surface of the sonar sensors when cleaning. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sonar function will be diminished.**

OPERATION

Using the [Settings] menu

The settings of the parking sensor system can be changed.



1) With the ignition in the **ON** position the [Settings] menu is shown in the display.
   1) Select [Driver Assistance]
   2) Select [Parking Aids]
2) **When the parking sensor screen is displayed** press the **<OK>** switch Ⓑ on the steering wheel. Press the "BACK" switch Ⓐ to return to the previous item.
3) The [Settings] menu is shown.
4) Set the following items on or off by selecting and pressing the **<OK>** switch Ⓐ on the steering wheel. When selected a green marker is shown.

- [Front]:
  Switch the front sensors on or off.
- [Rear]:
  Switch the rear sensors on or off.
- [Display]:
  Switch the parking sensor system display automatically on or off when selecting reverse gear or when obstruction is detected when driving forward.
- [Volume]:
  Set the volume of the parking sensor system. Select [Volume] and press **<OK>**.
  - [High]
  - [Med.]
  - [Low]
- [Range]:
  Set the range sensitivity. Select [Range] and press **<OK>**.
  - [Far]
  - [Mid.]
  - [Near]

MAINTENANCE

Blockages like dirt, ice, and objects such as stickers and accessories installed within the detection range of the parking sensor may cause incorrect function of the parking sensor system. Clean the sensors regularly with care, and do not scratch or damage them.

CAUTION

(Except for Australia and New Zealand) Your new vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage. Do not tow a trailer with your vehicle.

FOR AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Remember that towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive-train, steering, braking and other systems. Towing a trailer will also exaggerate other conditions, such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks. Driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation of towing equipment and its proper use.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

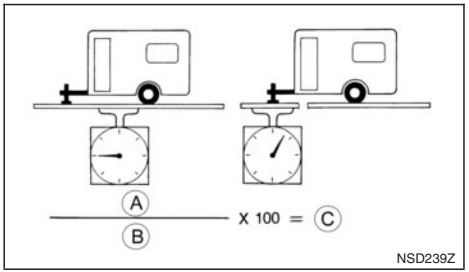
- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in schedule.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- It is advisable to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for towing details, before towing a trailer up steep slopes for long distances.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the coupling device.

  Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information on this matter.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are distributed over the axle and as low in the trailer as possible. Poor load distribution can seriously affect the stability of the trailer and tow vehicle.
- Do not exceed the maximum permitted vertical load on the trailer hitch.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the handbrake (where fitted) on the trailer. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

  If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable it is also advisable to put the vehicle into gear, or select P (Park (Automatic (DCT) models)), and turn the front wheels into the kerb (in addition to the other precautions described). Before parking on a steep slope consider the incline (the towing weights quoted are for a 12% slope).
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power required and resistance.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

CAUTION

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature gauge regularly to prevent engine overheating.



Ⓐ Tongue load
Ⓑ Total trailer load
Ⓒ Less than 10%

MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS (for Australia)

Maximum trailer loads (including tyres and other loaded equipment):

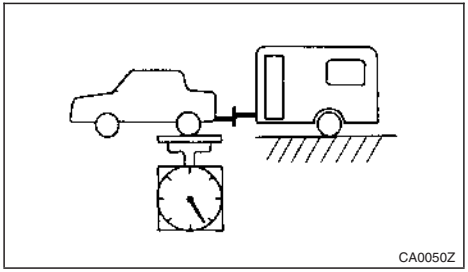
1) Never allow the total trailer load to exceed:

Towing capacity	
648 kg (1429 lb)	Trailer without brakes
1250 kg (2756 lb)	Trailer with brakes

2) The total trailer load must be lower than the following three values, even if it does not exceed the maximum permissible trailer load:
   - Towing capacity displayed on a tow-bar.
   - Trailer's gross vehicle mass marked on a coupling body.
   - Gross vehicle mass marked on a trailer data plate.

The maximum trailer load that can be towed by your vehicle depends on the towing equipment fitted to the vehicle. Therefore, it is important to not only have the correct equipment fitted, but also to use it correctly. Towing loads greater than the value specified for your vehicle or using towing equipment that is not provided by NISSAN could seriously affect the handling and/or performance of your vehicle.

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties. Information on trailer towing and the required equipment should be obtained from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.


CA0050Z

Maximum rear gross axle weight

The rear gross axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

GAWR
860 kg (1896 lb)

The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle.

Maximum tongue load

Never allow the vertical load on the coupling device to exceed 10% of the total trailer load. If the vertical load on the coupling device exceeds 10%, rearrange the cargo in the trailer.

The vertical load on the coupling device must never exceed 75 kg (165 lb).

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure, as indicated on the tyre placard (for full loading). Make sure the trailer tyre pressures are correct.

CAUTION

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary-use spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be attached to the hitch and not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners. The chain should not drag on the ground: passing the chain across the trailer hitch may be the best practice depending on your trailer.

TRAILER BRAKES

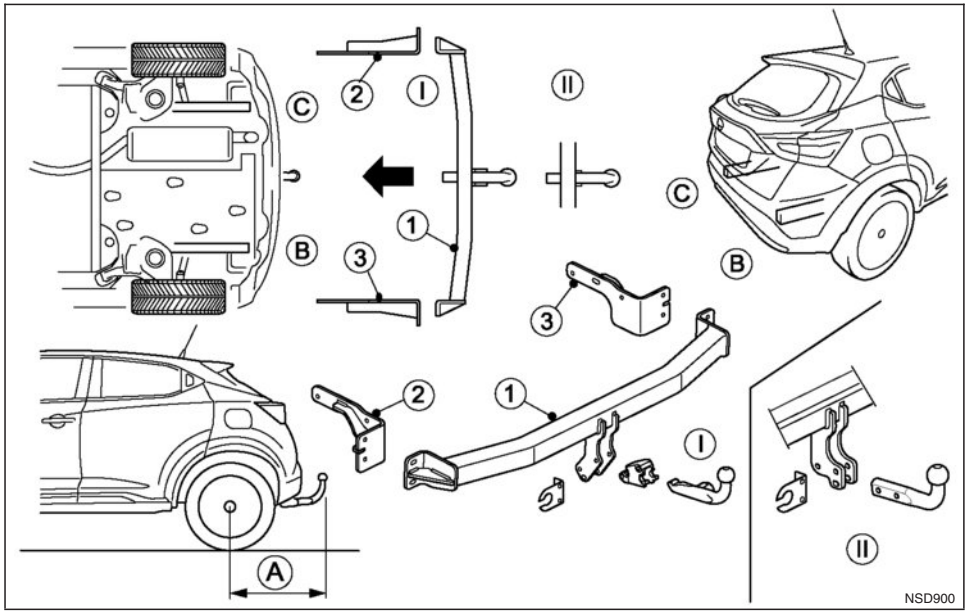
Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

INSTALLATION OF COUPLING DEVICE

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 736 N (75 kg, 165 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



Rear overhang of coupling device:

Ⓐ 744 mm (29.3 in)

Ⓘ Fixed towbar

Ⓘⓘ Detachable towbar

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always remove the ignition key and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Always remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key (where fitted) and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. At night, park in a well lit area.
- If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm or immobilization device, use it – even for short periods.
- Do not leave children and pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Do not leave valuables on view to tempt a thief. Always take your valuables with you. If you must leave something in your vehicle, lock it in the luggage compartment or hide it out of sight.
- Do not leave the vehicle documents in your vehicle. In the unfortunate event of your vehicle being stolen, the documents will only help a thief to sell the vehicle.
- Do not leave articles on a roof rack as they are particularly vulnerable. If possible, remove them from the rack and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Do not leave the spare key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.
- Do not leave the spare key or Intelligent Key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.

- Do not leave a note of your vehicle's key number in the vehicle. A thief may break into the vehicle, note the key number and return with a new key and drive the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assistance for the steering will not work. The steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assistance for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assistance while driving to allow you to operate the steering wheel with light force.

NOTE

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assistance for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from becoming damaged. While the power assistance is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system decreases, the power assistance level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a noise when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Electric Power Steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assistance for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, two wheels will still have braking ability.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brake

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum or vacuum from an engine-driven pump. If the engine stops or the drive belt is broken, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings and pads faster and reduce fuel economy performance.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long downhill gradient. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking actions or sudden acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Be aware that brakes will fade if repeated heavy brake applications are made.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep gradient, it is sometimes difficult to operate the brake or both the brake and clutch (MT models). Use the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch (MT models). When ready to start, make sure that the shift lever is in an appropriate forward or reverse driving position, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch (MT models) or depressing the accelerator pedal (Automatic (DCT) transmission models). If your vehicle has an electric parking brake, this will automatically release when you depress the accelerator pedal and release the clutch (MT models) or depress the accelerator pedal (Automatic (DCT) transmission models).

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

The shift lever (MT models) should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For Automatic (DCT) transmission models, a low gear position in the manual shift mode, low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking, should be selected.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using snow chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See "Vehicle identification" in the "9. Technical information" section.)**
  - **For detailed information, see "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

USING SYSTEM

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

SELF-TEST FEATURE

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NORMAL OPERATION

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When accelerating, driving on slippery surfaces or suddenly avoiding obstacles on roads, the vehicle might swerve or slip. The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system continuously monitors and compares the driver's intended speed and the travel direction. The system adjusts wheel brake pressure and engine torque to assist in improving vehicle stability.

- When the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) in the combination meter blinks.
- When only the traction control (TCS) system in the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) in the combination meter will also blink.
- If the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to drive carefully. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- Indicator light

  If a malfunction occurs in the system, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) will come on in the combination meter.

  As long as these indicator lights are on, the traction control function is cancelled.

The ESP system uses Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system to improve vehicle traction. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system, brakes the spinning wheel to distribute the driving power to the other driving wheel.

If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP and TCS functions will be turned off. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system is activated, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

Fade Brake Support (FBS) (where fitted) is an additional aid to the ESP system, it minimises the stopping distance during braking when the brakes become hot and in addition, it provides a safety benefit for driving on a downhill descent where frequent braking is necessary.

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time the engine is started and the vehicle moves forwards or reverses at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

- **The ESP system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents caused by abrupt steering operation at high speeds, or careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces. Always drive carefully.**
- **If engine related parts, such as a muffler, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts, such as brake pads, rotors and callipers, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts, such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings, are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces, such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads. If ESP OFF indicator light does illuminate after driving on extreme surfaces, restart the engine to reset the ESP system.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than the recommended ones are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**

- **The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or snow chains on a snow covered road.**

NOTE

- **The ESP system should be switched on under normal circumstances although it may be advantageous to switch off the ESP system to allow wheel spin under the following conditions:**
  - **When driving in deep snow or mud.**
  - **When trying to rock a vehicle free that is stuck in snow.**
  - **When driving with snow chains.**
- **If the ESP system has been switched off, drive carefully with reduced speed. When road conditions allow, ESP should be switched back on.**

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) DEACTIVATION

The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to decrease wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, Use the Vehicle Information Display, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for operational details. The ESP OFF indicator light ( ) will come on.

NOTE

The ESP system cannot be switched off when the ESP system is operating and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) is blinking.

Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted) to become unavailable. The IEB warning light ( ) will illuminate. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted)" earlier in this section for operational details.

Use the Vehicle Information Display, or restart the engine, to turn the system ON. See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for operational details.

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

- Intelligent Trace Control
- Intelligent Ride Control

INTELLIGENT TRACE CONTROL

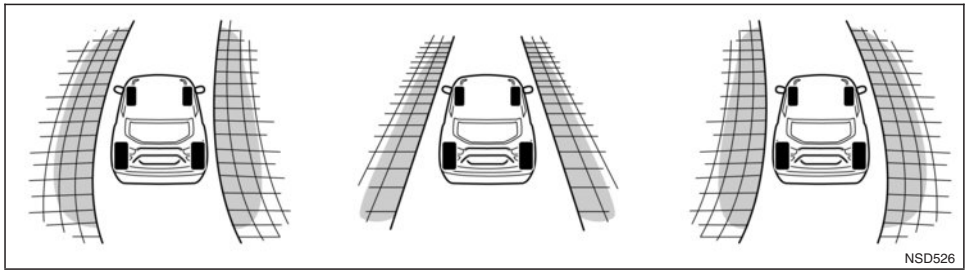
⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The Intelligent Trace Control system is switched ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the Vehicle Information Display. See "[Driver Assistance]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is turned OFF, the Intelligent Trace Control is also turned OFF. Even if the Intelligent Trace Control is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).



Chassis control

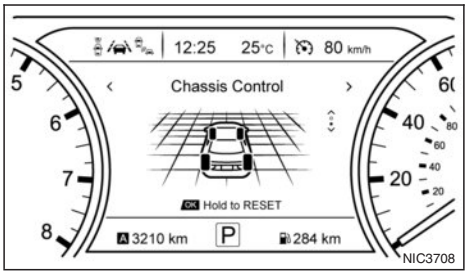
When the Intelligent Trace Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Trace Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display see "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operating, you may sense slight deceleration, feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise, this is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Trace Control is operating properly.

Even if the Intelligent Trace Control is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

INTELLIGENT RIDE CONTROL



Chassis control

This system senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in an effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement. This system come into effect above 35 km/h (21 MPH).

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is turned OFF, the Intelligent Ride Control is also turned OFF.

When the brake control of Intelligent Ride Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Ride Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display see "[Driver Assistance]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Ride Control may not be effective depending on driving conditions. Always drive carefully and attentively.

When the Intelligent Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Ride Control is operating properly.

HILL START ASSIST (HSA) (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The Hill Start Assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The Hill Start Assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is shifted into a forward (vehicle facing uphill) or reverse gear (vehicle facing downhill).
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the footbrake.
- The slope is greater than 3 degrees.

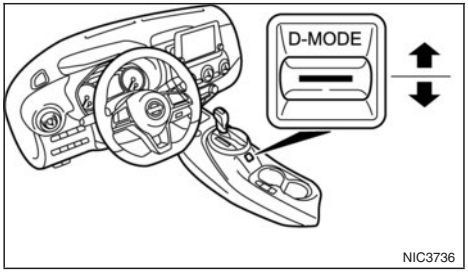
The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the Hill Start Assist system will stop operating completely.

The Hill Start Assist system will not operate when the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

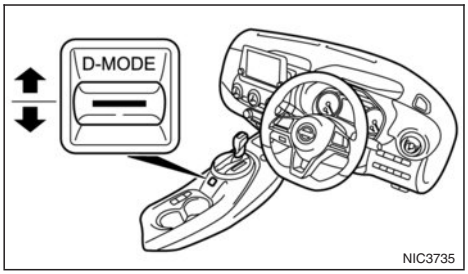
When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light illuminates in the meter, the Hill Start Assist system will not operate. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

DRIVE MODE (where fitted)

DRIVE MODE



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

The Drive mode switch is located behind the shift lever on the centre console.

Three drive modes (<NORMAL>, <SPORT> and <ECO>) can be selected depending on the driving condition. If <SPORT> or <ECO> mode is currently selected, a <SPORT> or <ECO> icon is displayed in the vehicle information display.

Each of the modes changes the driving characteristics of the car by altering the feeling given from the steering, accelerator pedal and engine response.

NORMAL drive mode

The <NORMAL> drive mode is recommended for normal driving. This is the default drive mode.

From the <NORMAL> drive mode switch position (default mode):

- Press the switch UP to select <SPORT> mode
- Press the switch DOWN to select <ECO> mode

SPORT drive mode

The <SPORT> drive mode is recommended for an enhanced performance feel. In sport mode, steering weight will increase, and engine control and acceleration response will be enhanced. This will give the vehicle a sportier feel.

NOTE

In the <SPORT> mode, fuel economy may be reduced.

From the <SPORT> drive mode switch position:

- Press the switch UP to select <NORMAL> mode
- Press the switch DOWN to select <ECO> mode

ECO drive mode

The <ECO> drive mode is recommended for maximum fuel economy. In the <ECO> drive mode, the control state of the engine and transmission are adjusted to enhance fuel economy.

NOTE

- **Many driving factors influence fuel economy. Selecting the <ECO> drive mode does not necessarily improve fuel economy.**
- **In the <ECO> drive mode, performance may be reduced.**

From the <ECO> drive mode switch position:

- Press the switch UP to select <SPORT> mode
- Press the switch DOWN to select <NORMAL> mode

⚠ WARNING

- **Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry surfaces.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0˚C, 32˚F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before driving on it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control (where fitted) on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Engine cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1) The SUMMER tyres are of a tread design to provide superior performance on dry surfaces. However, the performance of these tyres will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels. Please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre type, size, speed rating and availability information.
2) For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check applicable laws before installing studded tyres.

CAUTION

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

3) Snow chains may be used, if desired. But the use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Therefore, check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the snow chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the wings or undercarriage. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended to carry the following items in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra windscreen washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan, and wings.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

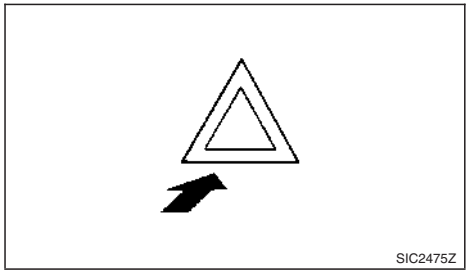
For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch 242
Spare tyre 242
Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted) 242
Conventional spare tyre (where fitted) 242
Flat tyre 243
Stopping the vehicle 243
Changing flat tyre (Models with spare wheel, where fitted) 243
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 246
Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit) 248
Jump starting 250
Push starting 251
If your vehicle overheats 252
Towing your vehicle 253
Towing precautions 253
Recommended towing 253
Towing eye 254
Freeing the vehicle from sand, snow or mud 254

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard warning flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard warning flasher, push the hazard warning flasher switch again.

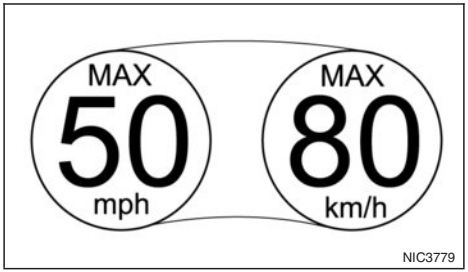
When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, the hazard warning flashers will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard warning flasher may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact.

SPARE TYRE

TEMPORARY-USE SPARE TYRE (where fitted)



Temporary use spare tyre label

The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only. This spare tyre should be used ONLY for very short periods and NEVER be used for long drives or extended periods.

Observe the following precautions if the temporary-use spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.

CAUTION

- **The temporary-use spare tyre should be used only in emergencies. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully and do not drive your vehicle faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. Also, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.**
- **Avoid driving sharp turns and abrupt braking.**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity molded on the sidewall of the temporary-use spare tyre.**
- **Do not use a snow chain on this tyre because it will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.**
- **Do not use the temporary-use spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.**
- **The vehicle must not be driven with more than one temporary-use spare tyre at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer.**
- **As with all tyres, the temporary-use spare tyre must be checked regularly to ensure pressure is maintained.**

  For pressure details, see the tyre placard located on the driver's side centre pillar.

CONVENTIONAL SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

A standard wheel and tyre is supplied with your vehicle.

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as described below:

STOPPING THE VEHICLE

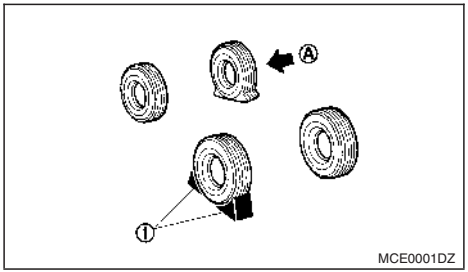
⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the parking brake is securely applied.**
- **For Manual Transmission (MT) models: Make sure the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.**

  For Automatic (DCT) models: Make sure that the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or a slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road, away from traffic.
2. Switch on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the R (Reverse) position (Automatic (DCT) models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet (for details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section) in order to:
   - Warn other traffic.
   - Signal to professional road assistance that you require assistance.
8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

CHANGING FLAT TYRE (Models with spare wheel, where fitted)



MCE0001DZ

Blocking the wheels

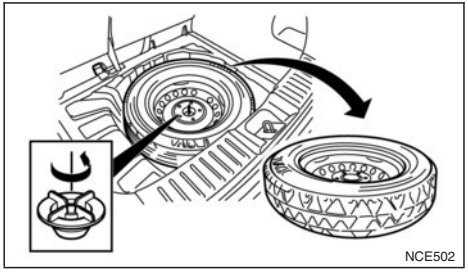
⚠ WARNING

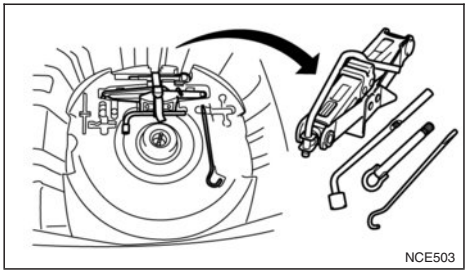
Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.

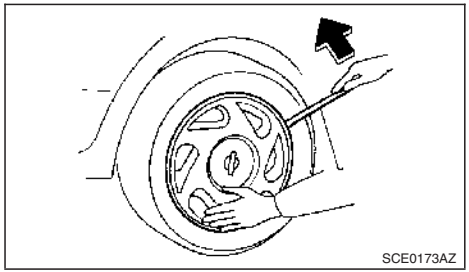
Getting the tools and spare wheel

The spare wheel, jack and tools are located inside the luggage compartment.


NCE502


NCE503

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the luggage boards and luggage compartment floor cover.
3. Remove the retainer by turning it anticlockwise.
4. Remove the jack, tools and spare wheel.



Removing wheel cover (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

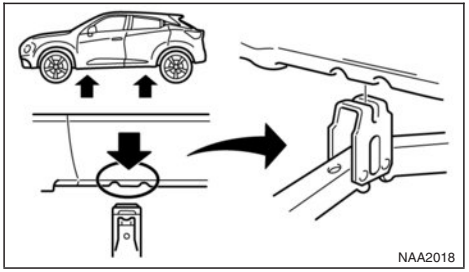
Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.

Remove the wheel cover as illustrated with a suitable tool or carefully remove the wheel cover with both hands.

Removing the wheel

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which was not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tyre change.**
- **Use the correct jacking points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.**
- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**



Jack-up points

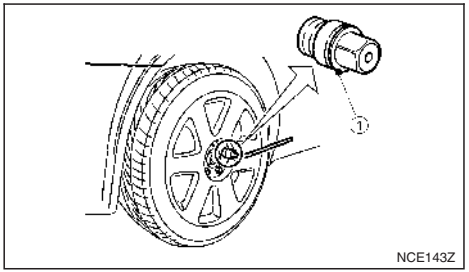
1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

CAUTION

The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

2. Align the centre of both the jack head and the notches at the jack-up point as shown.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the two notches as shown.

Alloy wheels (where fitted): Alloy wheel bolts have a plastic cap that can be removed using tweezers (where fitted) from the tool kit.



4. Loosen each wheel bolt by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

   Do not remove the wheel bolts until the tyre is off the ground.

   Models with wheel lock bolts (where fitted):

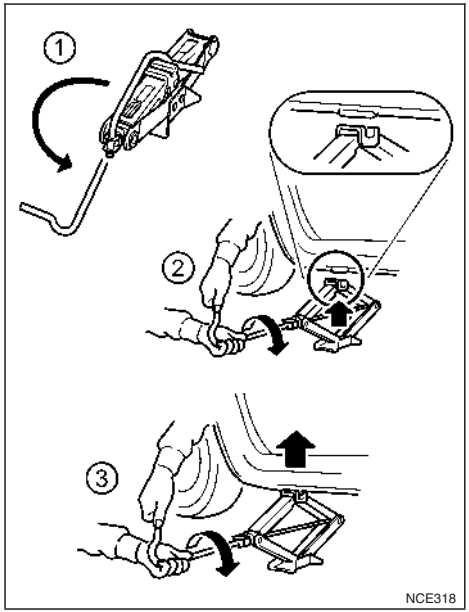
   If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock bolt, insert the wheel lock key ① and loosen it as previously described.

   The wheel lock bolt can only be removed with the wheel lock key. A key number is necessary if you need to duplicate the wheel lock key.

   Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the “Security information” page at the

end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle. If you lose the wheel lock key, see your NISSAN dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.

Make sure to keep the lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.



5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle clockwise as shown.
6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.
7. Remove the wheel bolts, then remove the wheel with the flat tyre.

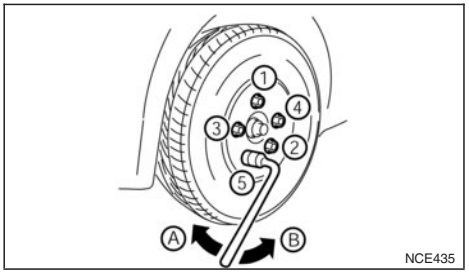
CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

Installing the wheel

⚠ WARNING

- **The temporary use spare tyre (where fitted) is designed for emergency use. See "Spare tyre" earlier in this section.**
- **Never use wheel bolts other than those provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. This may cause the wheel bolts to become loose.**



Ⓐ Tighten

Ⓑ Loosen

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel bolts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel bolts contact the wheel surface horizontally and on the bevelled side.

   Models with wheel lock bolt (where fitted):

   Insert the wheel lock key into the wheel lock bolt and tighten into the wheel finger tight.
3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (① - ⑤) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel bolts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.

7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

NOTE

Before installation, align NISSAN logo (centre cap) with the wheel bolts/or perpendicular to valve hole (where fitted), to correctly align to the centre.
Wheel bolt tightening torque:
113 N•m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

⚠ WARNING

Retighten the wheel bolts after the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

The wheel bolts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel bolts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

Adjust the tyre pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure is the tyre pressure as measured after the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

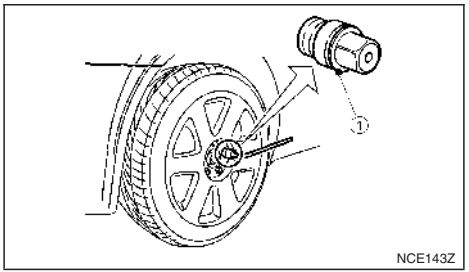
Stowing the wheel and tools

Securely store the wheel with the flat tyre, the jack and the tools in the specified storage areas.

WHEEL LOCK BOLTS (where fitted)

In order to prevent theft, a specially designed wheel lock bolt is installed on each wheel. The wheel lock bolt cannot be removed with the commonly used tools.

When removing tyres, use the lock key provided with your vehicle.



Removing the wheel lock bolt:

1. Insert the wheel lock key ① to the wheel lock bolt.
2. To remove the wheel lock bolt, turn the wheel lock key anticlockwise using the wheel wrench.

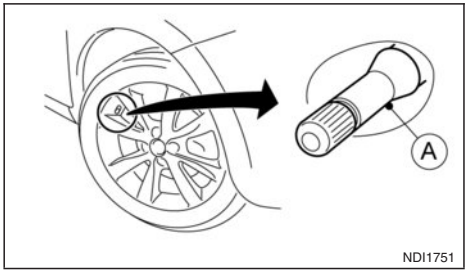
CAUTION

- **Do not use a power tool to remove the wheel lock bolts.**
- **When installing the wheel, tighten the wheel lock bolts to the same tightening torque as the normal wheel bolts. For details, see "Installing the wheel" earlier in this section.**

NOTE

- **The wheel lock bolt has an individual code. A wheel lock key with other than the individual code cannot remove the wheel lock bolt. If you lose the wheel lock key, contact a NISSAN dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.**
- **Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle.**
- **When you ask for a service at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, make sure to keep the lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

⚠ WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and make sure the TPMS system is mounted correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 Nm. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility to cause an air leak.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare wheel. When the TPMS indicator light comes on together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light (in the meter panel), one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being

driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

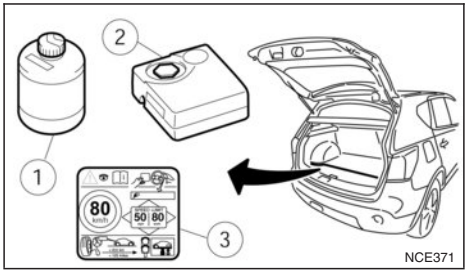
REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the boot. The repair kit consists of the following items:

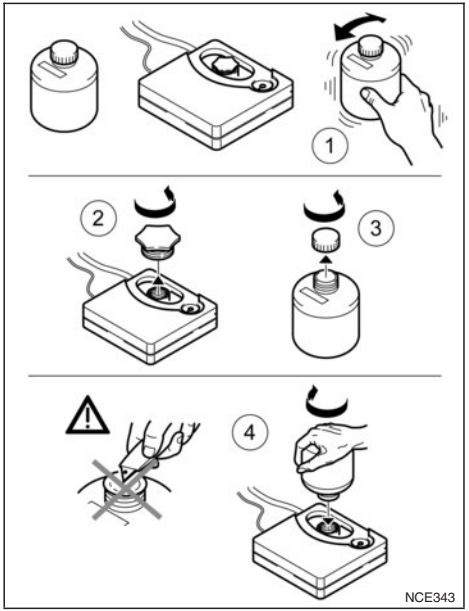
① Tyre sealant bottle
② Air compressor
③ Speed restriction sticker

NOTE

For models with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit, a spare tyre, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop about obtaining these parts. See "Removing the wheel" earlier in this section for usage of jacking tools and tyre replacement.

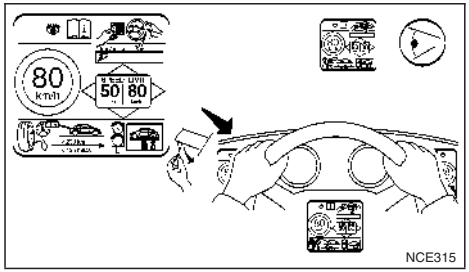
Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it**.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

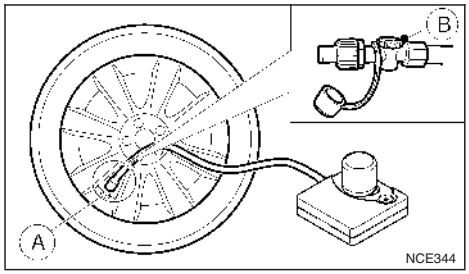


Repairing tyre

1. Shake the sealant bottle well ①.
2. Remove the bottle cap ③ and the orange plug ② from the top of the compressor.
3. Screw the bottle ④ into the opening of the compressor (where the orange plug was).



4. Remove the speed restriction sticker from the compressor, then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.



5. Screw the air tube Ⓐ of the compressor securely onto the tyre valve. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the "OFF" (0) position and the pressure release valve Ⓑ is securely closed.
6. Insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle. Make sure no other accessories are fitted to the power outlet. For details, see "Power outlet" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
7. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position.
8. Switch on the compressor, and inflate the tyre to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

CAUTION

Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

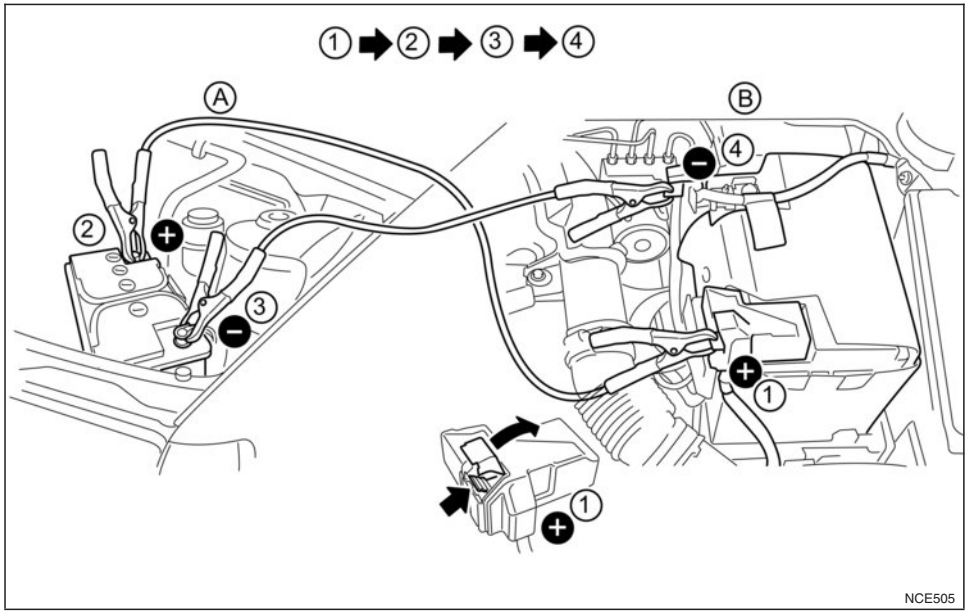
9. Remove the air compressor from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
10. After 10 minute or 10 km (6 miles) drive, check the tyre pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

    If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step **5**.

    If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (1,3 bar, 19 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

After repairing tyre

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement, inspection/replacement of the TPMS sensor and for a new tyre sealant bottle and hose, as soon as possible.



⚠ WARNING

- **Incorrect jump-starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection glasses and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump-starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump-start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**

1. Check if the parking brake is applied.
   If not, after connecting the vehicle with the booster battery (after step 8), apply the parking brake.
   The vehicle has an electric parking brake, for more information see, "Non-electric parking brake (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section
2. Prepare vehicle Ⓐ with the booster battery for the vehicle Ⓑ being jump-started.

CAUTION

Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

3. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position (Automatic (DCT), move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).

4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, hazard lights, etc.).
5. Ensure that the ignition switch of the vehicle being jump-started is in the LOCK position.
6. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
7. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) on the battery and cover the battery with a cloth or rag.
8. Connect the jump leads in the sequence (① → ② → ③ → ④) as illustrated.

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive⊕ and negative ⊖ to negative ⊖.**
- **An incorrect connection could damage the charging system.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be careful not to allow contact between the positive jump lead connector and the vehicle or the negative lead during connection and disconnection.**

9. Start the engine of the other vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes. Keep the engine speed at about 2,000 rpm.
10. Start the engine of your vehicle Ⓑ in the normal way.

CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start immediately, turn the ignition switch to "OFF" and wait 10 seconds before trying again.

11. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
12. Remove and dispose of the cloth that was used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
13. Install the vent caps (where fitted).
14. Close the bonnet.

NOTE

For models which incorporate the Stop/Start System:

- **Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop**
- **If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.**

CAUTION

- **Three-way catalyst equipped models (where fitted) should not be started by pushing the vehicle as the three-way catalyst may be damaged.**
- **Automatic (DCT) transmission models cannot be started by pushing the vehicle. This may cause transmission damage.**
- **Never try to start the vehicle by towing it; when the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the tow vehicle.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Never continue driving if the engine of your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. If the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming out of the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting injured.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start whenever the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If the engine of your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the engine coolant temperature gauge) or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., proceed as follows:

1. Move and park the vehicle safely off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position, Automatic (DCT) transmission models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.
5. Open all windows.
6. Switch off the air conditioner system (where fitted).
7. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum "HOT" and fan speed control to maximum speed.
8. Exit the vehicle.
9. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
10. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
11. Visually check if the cooling fan is running.
12. Visually check the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

WARNING

If coolant is leaking, the cooling fan belt is missing or loose or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.

13. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap (where fitted)**.
14. If the level is low, remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and add coolant slowly into the reservoir. After refilling the reservoir to the MAX level, install the reservoir cap.

WARNING

Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

15. Close the bonnet.

Have your vehicle inspected or repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

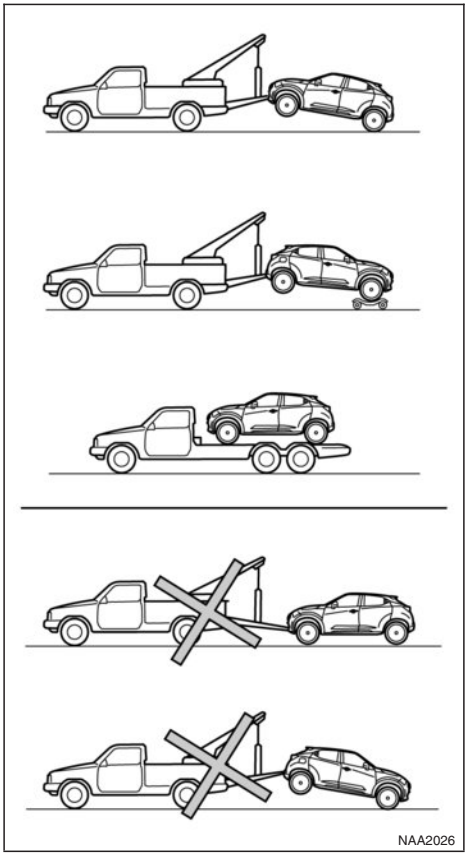
When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow any occupants in the vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- **When towing:** Make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and power train are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or be placed on a flat bed lorry.
- Release the parking brake and shift the transmission into the N (Neutral) position before starting to tow the vehicle.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.



RECOMMENDED TOWING

CAUTION

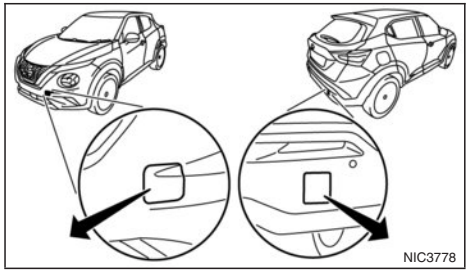
NEVER tow automatic transmission (DCT) models with the front wheels on the ground or with all four wheels on the ground (forwards or backwards), this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the front wheels.

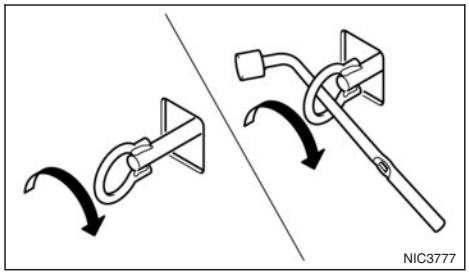
NISSAN recommends that your vehicle should be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or that the vehicle be placed on a flat bed lorry as illustrated.

When towing with the front wheels – on the ground (MT models only) or – on towing dollies:

Place the ignition in the **OFF** position, then secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position using a rope or similar device. **Never place the ignition in the LOCK position.** This will result in damage to the steering lock mechanism.

TOWING EYE





The towing eye is stored with the vehicle tools and located in the spare wheel recess (luggage compartment area).

1) Remove the cover from the bumper.
2) Securely install the towing eye, as illustrated.

Make sure that the towing eye is properly stored in its designated location after use.

FREEING THE VEHICLE FROM SAND, SNOW OR MUD

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

Towing eye usage

The towing eye should be used in the event that your vehicle becomes trapped in sand, snow or mud, and is unable to drive away without being pulled, use the towing eye.

- Use the towing eye **only**, not other parts of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.
- **Only** use the towing eye to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.
- Never tow the vehicle for a long distance using only the towing eye.
- The towing eye is under tremendous force when used to free a stuck vehicle. Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the towing eye at a sideways angle.

CAUTION

In order not to break the towing line, tension it slowly.

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 256
Washing 256
Removing spots 256
Waxing 256
Cleaning glass 257
Cleaning rear-view camera (where fitted) 257
Underbody 257
Care of wheels 257
Cleaning aluminium alloy wheels 257
Chrome parts 257
Cleaning interior 258
Monitor display's maintenance (where fitted) 258
Air fresheners 258
Floor mats 258
Cleaning Glass 259
Plastic parts 259
Seat belts 259
Corrosion protection 259
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 259
Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 259
To protect your vehicle from corrosion 260

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or insects get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap or a special vehicle wash shampoo mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a damp chamois to dry the paint surface to avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, back door and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, tailgate and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, boot lid and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water on the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.
- If using a high pressure washer always follow the recommendations on the equipment (pressure and spraying distance).
- If there are damaged areas on the vehicle (e.g. painted bumpers or headlight assembly), it is not recommended to direct the high pressure jet onto them. Carefully wash these areas by hand.
- Avoid the entry of water into the locks.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps to retain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

- **If the vehicle surface cannot polish easily, apply a road tar remover prior to waxing the vehicle.**
- **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.**

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CLEANING REAR-VIEW CAMERA (where fitted)

Clean the transparent camera cover regularly. If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the cover, the monitor may not display objects clearly.

CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzene or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discolouration. To clean the cover, first use a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover.**
- **When washing the vehicle with a high pressure water spray, make sure not to spray it around the transparent camera cover. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens and it may result in a malfunction or an electric shock.**

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, the vehicle's underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing underbody and suspension corrosion.

Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

CARE OF WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

CLEANING ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions as described below in order to avoid staining or discolouring of the wheels.

- **Do not use a cleaner that contains strong contents of acid or alkali to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaner when the wheels are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner has been applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzene, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

MONITOR DISPLAY'S MAINTENANCE (where fitted)

- To clean the display screen, first turn the ignition off and wipe it with a dry soft cloth.
- Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzene, thinner, any kind of solvent, or paper tissues with chemical cleaning agent. They would scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction and damage the hardware.
- In case of extreme stain, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never soak the screen display with water detergent.

AIR FRESHENERS

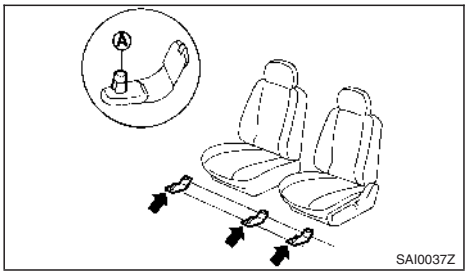
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discolouration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discolouration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Floor mat positioning aid

Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets Ⓐ to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centring the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger.

Do not stick labels on the inside surface of the glass. Removing stickers and its residue could damage the electrical conductors such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger.

Take care that any objects stored in the luggage room, do not come in contact with the inside surface of the rear window. This is to avoid damage to the electrical conductors such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger.

Automatic anti-dazzling inside rear-view mirror (where fitted)

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the automatic anti-dazzling inside rear view mirror (where fitted).

CAUTION

Do not use glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

PLASTIC PARTS

Plastic parts can be cleaned with a mild soap solution. If the dirt cannot be easily removed, use a plastic cleaner. Do not use any solvents.

SEAT BELTS

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panels corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing, where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also accelerate in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes at the bottom of the doors and back door opened to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements ... 262
Scheduled maintenance ... 262
General maintenance ... 262
Where to go for service ... 262
General maintenance ... 262
Explanation of general maintenance items ... 262
Maintenance precautions ... 264
Engine compartment ... 265
Engine cooling system ... 265
Checking engine coolant level ... 266
Changing engine coolant ... 266
Engine oil ... 267
Checking engine oil level ... 267
Changing engine oil and oil filter ... 267
Protect the environment ... 269
Automatic (DCT) transmission fluid ... 269
Brakes ... 270
Checking parking brake ... 270
Checking brake pedal ... 270
Brake booster ... 270
Brake and clutch fluid ... 270
Window washer fluid ... 271
Battery ... 272
Vehicle battery ... 272
Jump-starting ... 273
Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement ... 274
Drive belts ... 276
Spark plugs ... 277
Air cleaner filter ... 277
Viscous paper type ... 278
Dry paper type (where fitted) ... 278
Wiper blades ... 278
Cleaning ... 278
Front window wiper replacement ... 278
Tailgate window wiper replacement ... 279
Windscreen washer nozzle ... 279
Fuses ... 279
Passenger compartment ... 280
Lights ... 281
Headlights ... 281
Exterior lights ... 281
Interior lights ... 281
Light locations ... 281
Wheels and tyres ... 283
Tyre inflation pressure ... 283
Types of tyres ... 283
Snow chains ... 284
Tyre rotation ... 284
Tyre wear and damage ... 285
Tyre age ... 285
Changing tyres and wheels ... 285
Wheel balance ... 285
Spare tyre ... 285
Care of wheels ... 286

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in the separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with an asterisk (*) is found later in this section.

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Outside the vehicle

Tailgate, doors and bonnet:

Check that the tailgate, all doors and the bonnet operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check for lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, brake lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge periodically when at a service station (including the spare) and adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

In the case of Two-Wheel Drive (2WD), and front and rear tyres are the same size; tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case of Four-Wheel Drive and All Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD), and front and rear tyres are the same size; tyres should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres; tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (where fitted):

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Wheel nuts:

When checking the tyres, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windscreen repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Under the bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically, e.g. each time you check the engine oil or refuel.

Battery (except for maintenance free batteries)*:

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the <UPPER> and <LOWER> lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake fluid level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belts*:

Make sure that the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if petrol fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the tank.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Confirm that your vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied.

Seats:

Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and the locks hold securely in all latched positions.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (e.g. buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage. See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section for further details.

Steering wheel:

Check for any change in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and audible reminders:

Make sure that all warning/indicator lights and audible reminders are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving.**
- **Do not work under the engine bonnet while the engine is hot. Turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position.**

  When the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, the cooling fan may start to operate suddenly even when the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the engine.
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to remove ties and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and battery.**

- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the multiport fuel injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Failure to follow these or other common sense guidelines may lead to serious injury or vehicle damage.**

Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the engine coolant reservoir. Wait until the engine and radiator have cooled down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

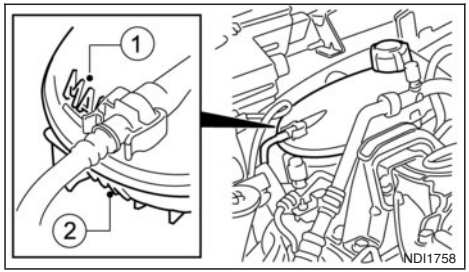
The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. The high quality engine coolant contains the specific solutions effective for the anti-corrosion and the anti-freeze function. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.**
- **When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.**

Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
–15	5	30%	70%
–35	–30	50%	50%

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level ①.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

Improper servicing or engine coolant change can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

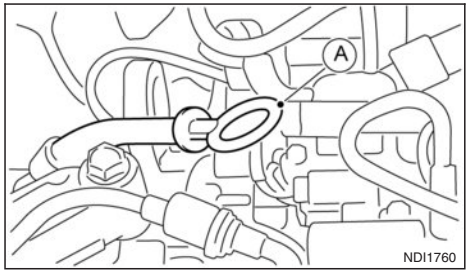
NISSAN Blue Citizenship

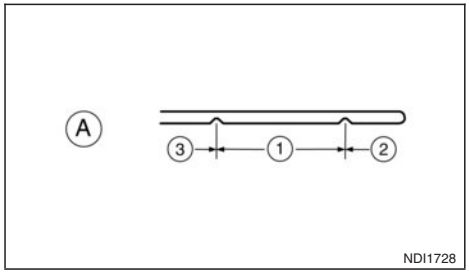
Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.





① Normal range
② MIN level
③ MAX level
Ⓐ HR10DDT engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until it reaches the operational temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back into the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Re-insert it all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be in the normal range ①.
8. If the oil level is below the minimum mark ②, remove the engine oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill ③.**
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some engine oil between oil maintenance intervals depending on the severity of operating conditions or depending on the property of the engine oil used. More engine oil is consumed by frequent acceleration/deceleration especially when the engine rpm is high. Consumption is likely to be higher when the engine is new. If the rate of oil consumption, after having driven for 5,000 km (3,000 miles), is more than 0.5 litre per 1,000 km (621 miles), consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

⚠ WARNING

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

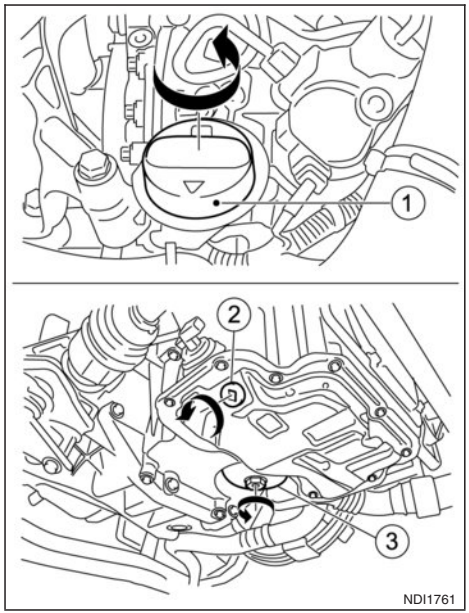
Used oil must not be poured into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.

- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil servicing.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

Engine oil replacement



HR10DDT engine model

① Oil filler cap

② Oil drain plug

③ Oil filter

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until the engine temperature reaches the operational temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes to let the engine oil drain back into the oil pan.
5. Remove the underbody cover (where fitted).
6. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
7. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
8. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   If the engine oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See "Changing engine oil filter" later in this section.
9. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. **Do not use excessive force.**

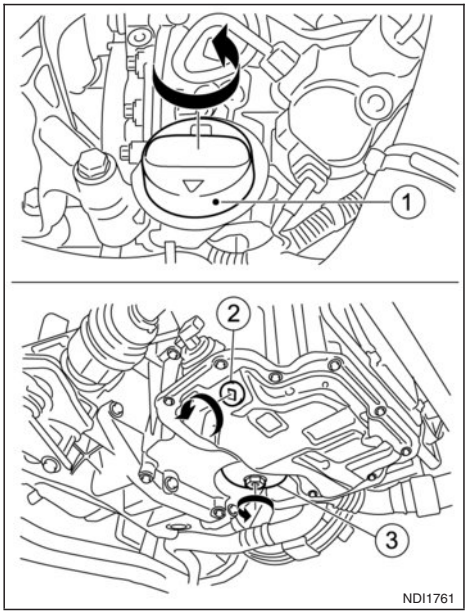
   Drain plug tightening torques:

   HR10DDT

   25 Nm (18 ft-lb)
10. Refill the engine with recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

    When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.
11. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check for any leakage around the drain plug. Correct as required.
14. Check the oil level with the dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.

Changing engine oil filter



HR10DDT engine model

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine off.
3. Drain the engine oil according to the proper procedure. (See "Engine oil replacement" earlier in this section.)
4. Loosen the engine oil filter with an oil filter wrench.

   Depending on the engine model, a special cap type wrench may be required. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
5. Remove the engine oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.
7. Apply the new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 2/3 of turn to secure the oil filter.
   Oil filter cap tightening torque:
   HR10DDT
   32 Nm (24 ft-lb)
9. Refill the engine oil. (See "Engine oil replacement" earlier in this section.)
10. Start the engine and check for leakage around the oil filter. Correct as required.
11. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes.
12. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for the disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

CAUTION

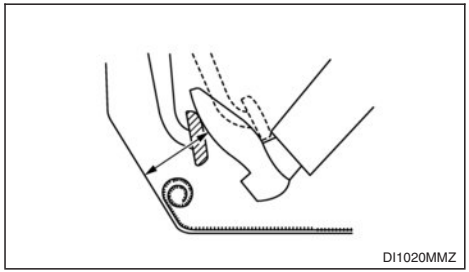
- **Use only Genuine NISSAN DCT fluid. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN DCT fluid will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

Periodically check the holding ability of the parking brake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the parking brake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL

If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels "spongy" or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



⚠ WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Depressing force of 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)

183.7 – 193.7 mm (7.23 – 7.63 in.)

Self-adjusting brakes

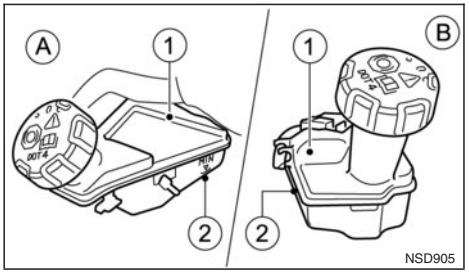
Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the footbrake pedal several times. When the footbrake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the footbrake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the footbrake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the footbrake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the footbrake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



⚠ WARNING

- **Use only new fluid. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake and clutch systems. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake and clutch fluids are poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

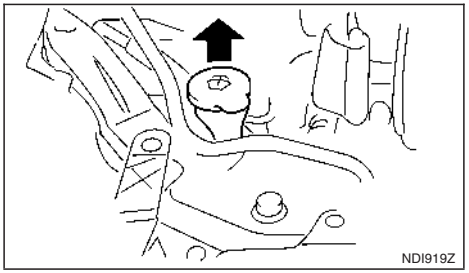
Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is between the MIN ② and MAX ① lines or the brake warning light comes on, add fluid up to the MAX line.

See "Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended brake and clutch fluid type.

If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **NISSAN recommends that refilling and checking the brake and clutch systems should be left to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop who will have the necessary fluids and technical knowledge.**
- **Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash with water.**



⚠ WARNING

Anti-freeze window washer fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

- Check the fluid level in the window washer reservoir. If the fluid level is low or when the low washer fluid warning light (where fitted) comes on, add window washer fluid up to the MAX level.
- Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.
- Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a window washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.**

Caution symbols for battery			⚠ WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

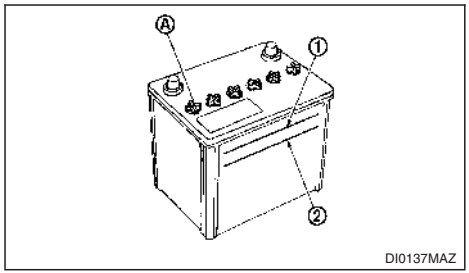
VEHICLE BATTERY

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the "–" negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.
- If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

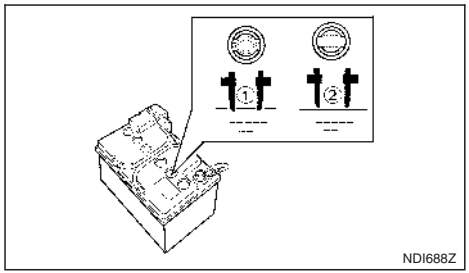
Battery (Type A)



Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER ① and LOWER ② level lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.**

1. Remove the cell plugs Ⓐ using a suitable tool.



Indicator

① OK

② ADD

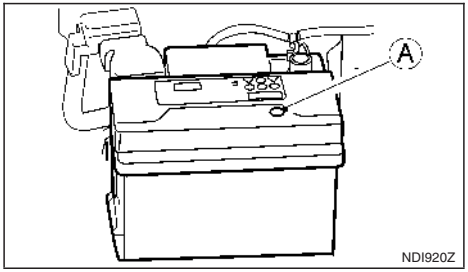
2. Add distilled water up to the UPPER level line ①.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the electrolyte water level by looking directly above the cell, as illustrated.

3. Tighten cell plugs.

CAUTION

Do not overfill battery cells. Excessive electrolyte may leak out of the battery during charging, and cause paint damage.



Maintenance free battery (Type B)

For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator Ⓐ status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection

If the battery has been reconnected, check the following items:

- Clock setting (where fitted).
- Reset the desired radio stations to the preset station buttons.

For details, see “Vehicle information display” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section, or the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

Models with Stop/Start System

- Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.

JUMP-STARTING

If jump-starting is necessary, see “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

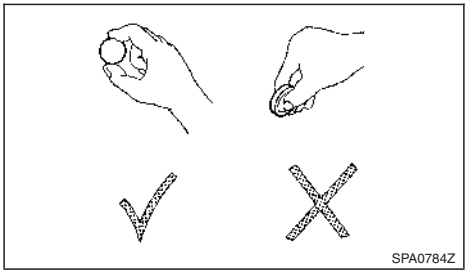
INTEGRATED KEY FOB/INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

CAUTION

- **Be careful not to touch a circuit board or a battery terminal.**

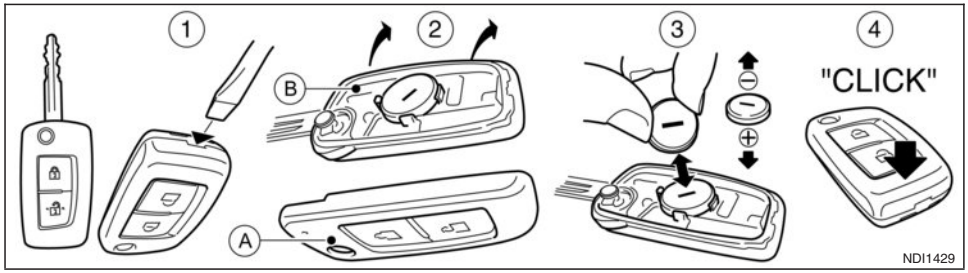
An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.

- **The Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key is water-resistant; however, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it until it gets completely dry. To replace the battery, open the Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key carefully in the sequence shown in the illustration.**
- **When changing the battery, do not let dust or oil get on the Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key.**



CAUTION

Always hold the battery by the edges, as shown. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.



Integrated key fob

Replacement

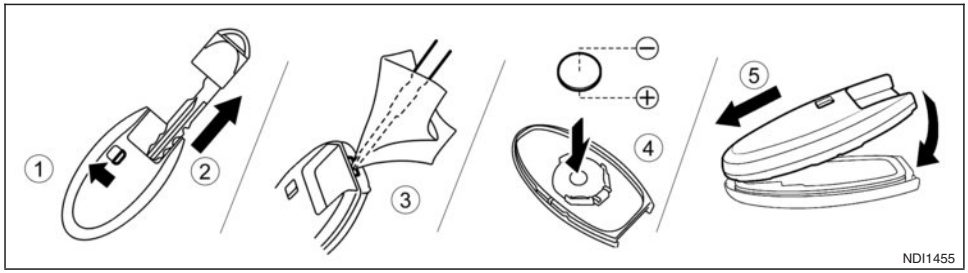
1. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
2. Keeping the front Ⓐ pointing downward as shown lift the rear Ⓑ of the key.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   For models equipped with Integrated key fob, use the following battery type:

   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
4. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal and press firmly.
5. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.



Intelligent Key

Replacement

1. Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
2. Remove the key.
3. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
4. Replace the battery with a new one with the same specifications.

   For models equipped with Intelligent Key, use the following battery type:

   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
5. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal.
6. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position. Otherwise the cooling fan or the engine may start to operate suddenly.

1. Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
2. Have the belts checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule as shown in a separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.

SPARK PLUGS

⚠ WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

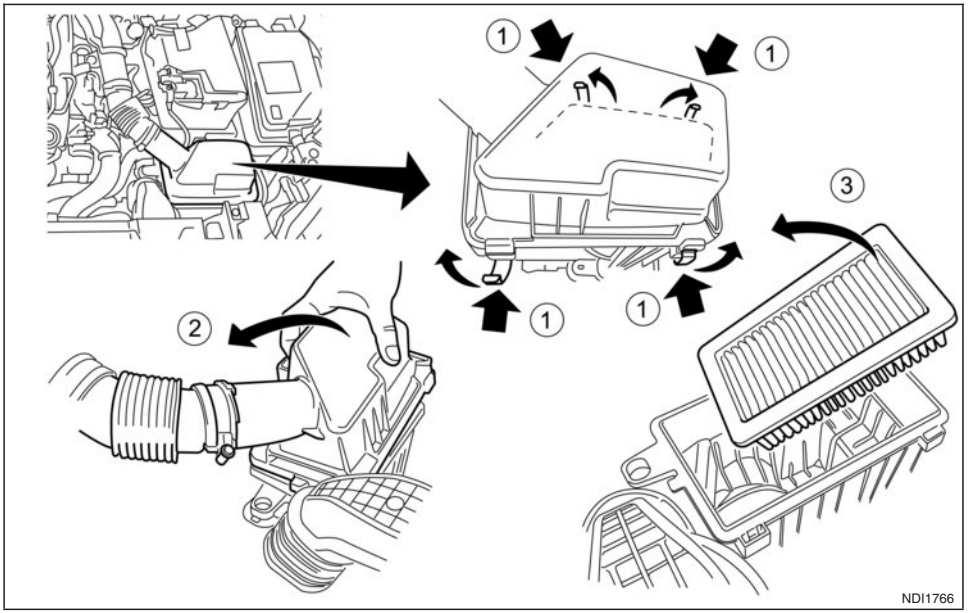
CAUTION

- **Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can cause damage to the spark plugs.**
- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

Replace spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

AIR CLEANER FILTER



⚠ WARNING

- **Operating the engine without the air cleaner filter, can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned.**
- **Do not drive without the air cleaner filter.**
- **Be careful when working on the engine without the air cleaner filter.**

VISCOUS PAPER TYPE

The filter element Ⓐ should not be cleaned and reused.

Replace it according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

DRY PAPER TYPE (where fitted)

Check the filter element Ⓐ to see if it is dirty. If it is dirty, shake the element to remove dust.

Clean or replace it according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When cleaning or replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

CLEANING

If the windscreen or tailgate window is not clear after using the window washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windscreen.

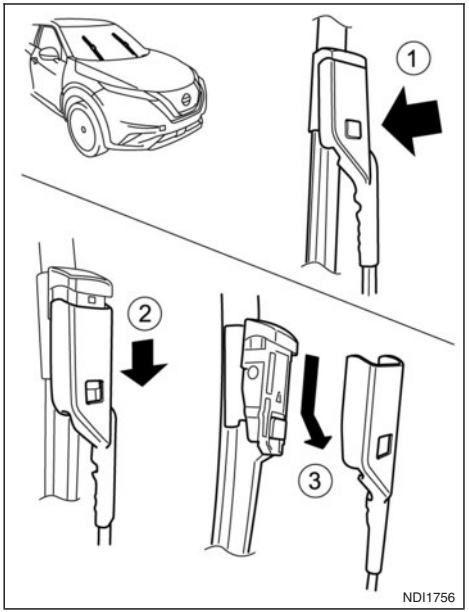
Clean the outside of the windscreen or tailgate window with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen or tailgate window is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen or tailgate window is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass. Otherwise, the arm may be damaged by wind pressure.**
- **Do not open the bonnet when the front wiper is in the servicing position, otherwise it can damage the paint surface of the bonnet.**

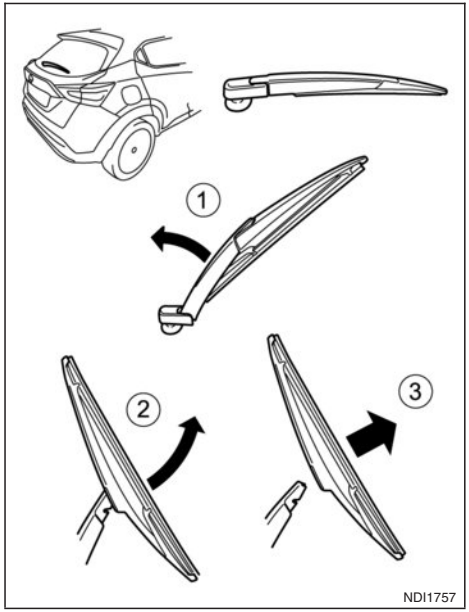
FRONT WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



1. Pull up the wiper arm ①. For more information, see “Pulling up the wiper arms” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.
2. Press the lock pin ②, then remove the wiper blade as illustrated ③.

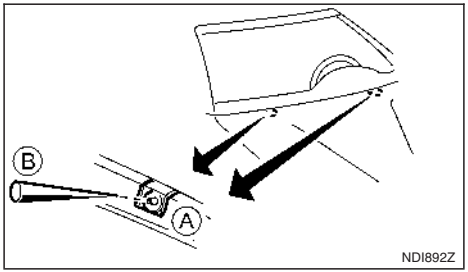
3. Install the new wiper blade in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

TAILGATE WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT

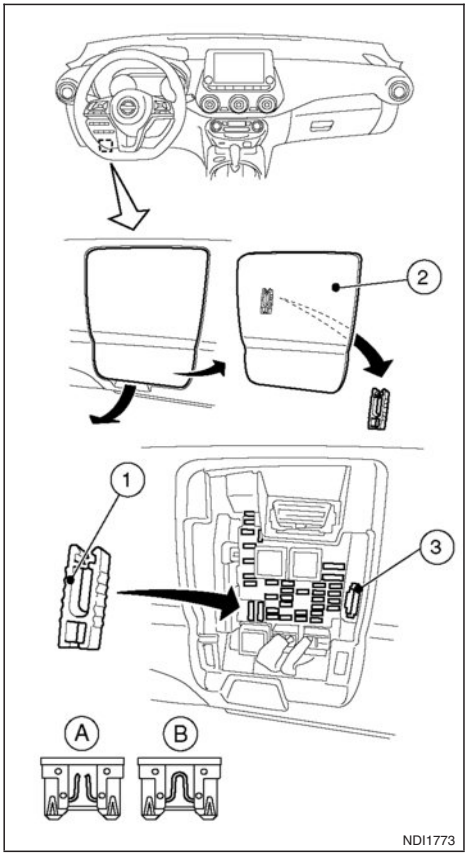


1. Lift the wiper arm ①.
2. Hold and carefully rotate the wiper blade clockwise until the blade becomes free ②.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and snap it into place.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

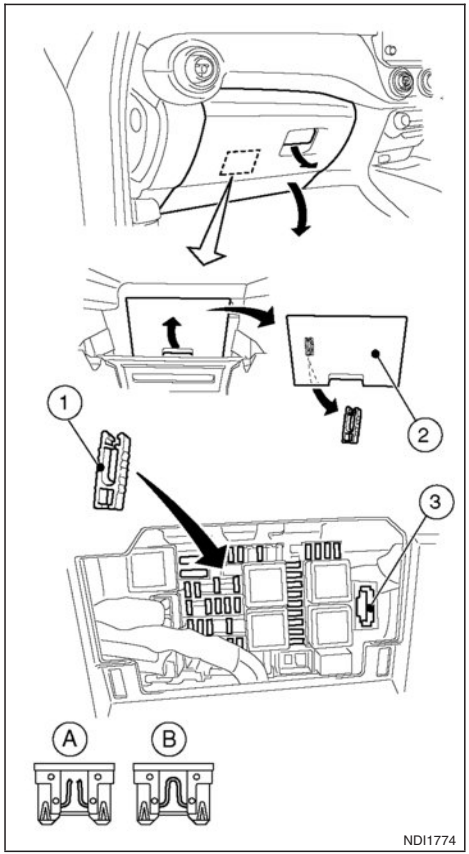
WINDSCREEN WASHER NOZZLE



If you wax the surface of the engine bonnet, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle Ⓐ. This may cause clogging or improper windscreen washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin Ⓑ.



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

- **Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.**
- **Never pull the wiring loom or wires when disconnecting the connector.**
- **Be careful not to damage the connector support bracket when disconnecting the connector.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

The fuse box is located in the lower part of the instrument panel at the driver's side on left hand drive vehicles. On right hand drive vehicles, it is located at the back of the glove box.

The affected circuits ② are shown on the inside of the fuse box lid.

1. Make sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the fuse box lid.
3. Locate and remove the fuse with the fuse puller ① (where fitted). The fuse puller (where fitted) is located in the fuse box.

   NOTE

   The fuse puller is stored in the fuse box.
4. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
5. Close the fuse box lid.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Transient cut off switch

To reduce battery drain, the transient cut off switch ③ comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the transient cut off switch and check for an open fuse.

NOTE

If the transient cut off switch malfunctions or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the transient cut off switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.

How to remove the transient cut off switch:

1. To remove the transient cut off switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs found on each side of the transient cut off switch ③.
5. Pull the transient cut off switch straight out from the fuse box.

HEADLIGHTS

LED headlight

The LED headlight is a projector style which uses a LED module without serviceable parts.

CAUTION

- **To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED headlights assembly.**
- **If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

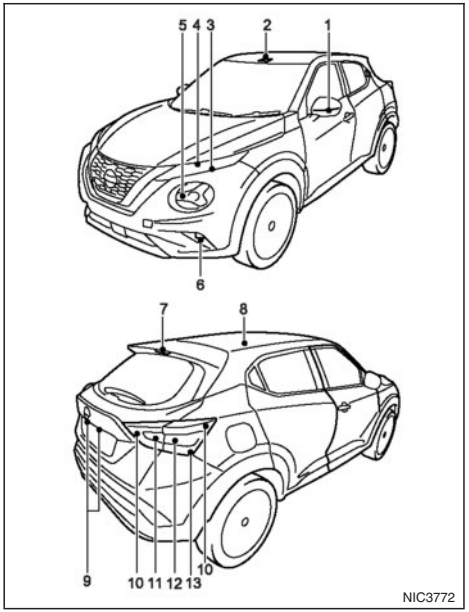
Item	Wattage (W)
Headlight (Low or high beam) *1	LED
Front combination light	
DTRL (Day time running light) *1	LED
Front turn signal light	21
Front side light *1	LED
Front fog light (where fitted) *1	LED
Side turn signal light *1	LED
Rear combination light	
Turn signal light	21
Stop/Tail light *1	LED
Reverse light *1	16
High-mounted brake light *1	LED
Number plate light	5
Rear fog light *1 (where fitted)	LED

*1: If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Room light/Map lights (where fitted)	10
Room light — rear (where fitted)	8
Luggage compartment light	5

LIGHT LOCATIONS

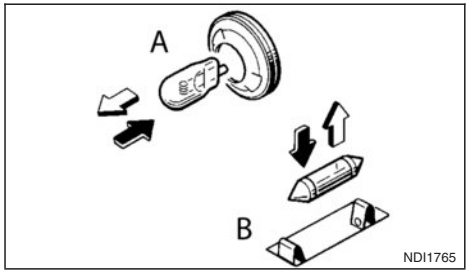


Light locations

① Side turn signal light
② Room light/Map lights (where fitted)
③ DTRL (day time running light) and front side light
④ Front turn signal light
⑤ Low/high beam headlight

⑥ Front fog light (where fitted)
⑦ High mounted brake light
⑧ Room light (where fitted)
⑨ Number plate light
⑩ Tail light
⑪ Reverse light (LHD) or rear fog light (RHD)
⑫ Rear turn signal light
⑬ Brake light

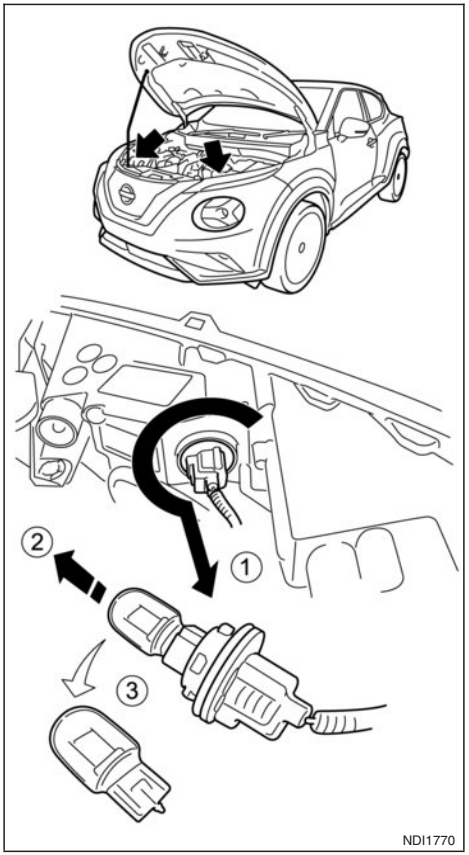
Replacing procedures



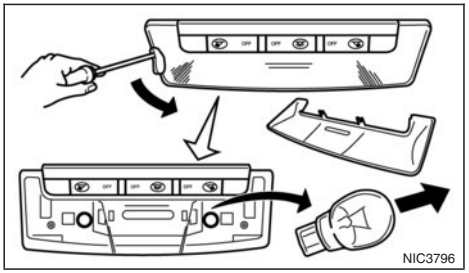
All other lights are either type A, B. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

⇨ REMOVE

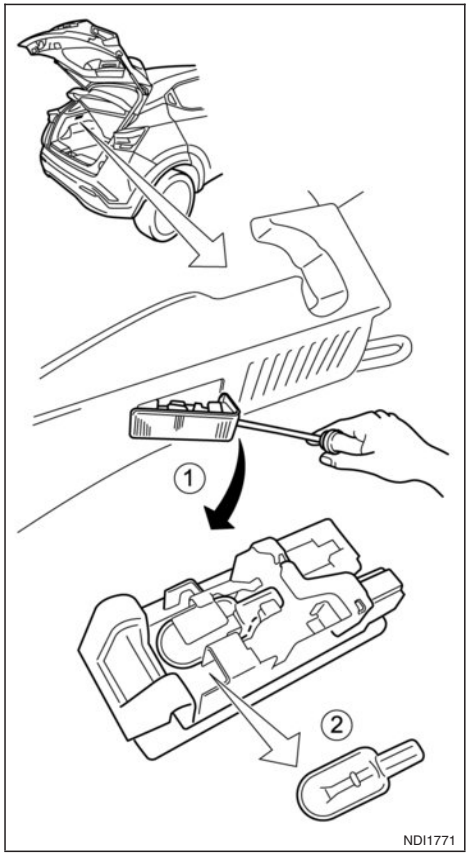
➡ INSTALL



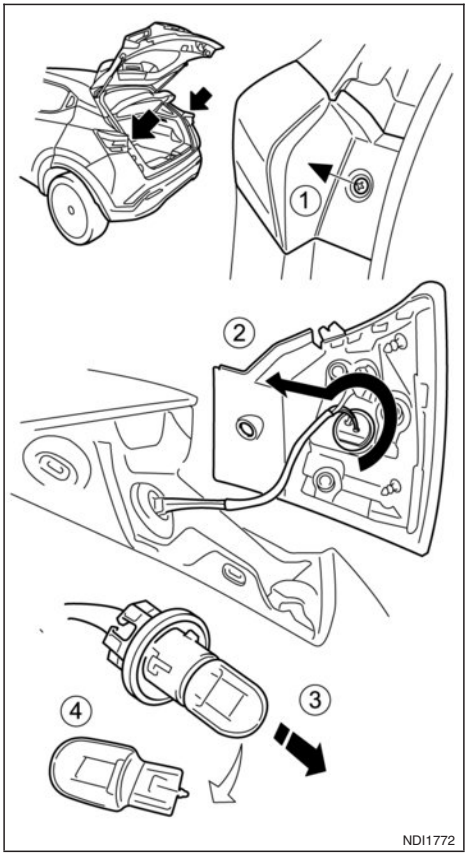
Front turn signal light



Room light/Map lights (where fitted)



Luggage compartment light



Rear turn signal light

In case of a flat tyre, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the tyre pressure (including the spare tyre). An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. After adjusting the tyre pressure, perform a TPMS temperature calibration (see "TPMS temperature calibration" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

NOTE

Incorrectly inflated tyres can also lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for three or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

- **When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (i.e., summer, all season or snow) and construction.**

- **A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.**
- **Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.**

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year around, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres as standard fit. These tyres provide superior performance under typical mild weather conditions.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or undercarriage.

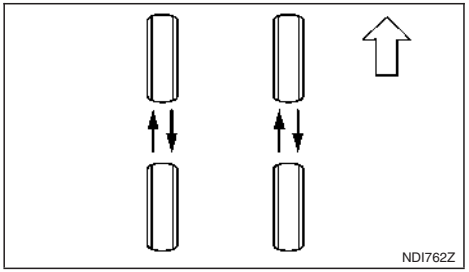
In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle can be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

CAUTION

- **Never install snow chains on a temporary-use or small size spare tyre.**
- **Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.**

TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) vehicles and 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) vehicles.

However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for tyre replacing procedures.

⚠ WARNING

- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the temporary-use spare tyre in the tyre rotation.**

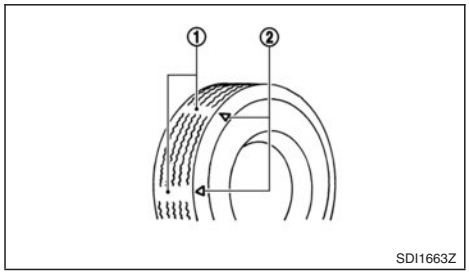
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tyre manufacturer.**

NOTE

Models with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

After rotating the tyres, the TPMS must be reinitialised. For details, see "Activation" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator ①. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

The wear indicator locations are indicated by the location marks ②.

TYRE AGE

Remember tyre age. Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether they have been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as the use they are subjected to. Have the tyres checked and balanced frequently by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Report all accidents where the tyre is knocked even if it is minor.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

⚠ WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. Recommended types and sizes are mentioned in "Wheels and Tyres" in the "9. Technical information" section.

The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

⚠ WARNING

Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the front wheels on the vehicle could lead to transmission damage.

SPARE TYRE

Conventional spare wheel/tyre (where fitted)

A standard wheel/tyre is supplied with your vehicle.

Temporary-use spare wheel/tyre (where fitted)

The temporary-use spare wheel/tyre can be identified by the temporary-use spare tyre label which contrasts to the standard road wheels. If in doubt, contact a NISSAN dealer, qualified workshop or see "Spare tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

Emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied to the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. The repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the sealant bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**

See “Spare tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for more details.

CARE OF WHEELS

For details, see “Care of wheels” in the “7. Appearance and care” section.

9 Technical information

Capacities and recommended fluids/lubricants 288
Fuel information 290
Recommended SAE viscosity number 290
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant 290
Engine 291
Wheels and Tyres 291
Dimensions 292
When travelling or registering in another country 292
Vehicle identification 292
Vehicle identification plate 292
Vehicle identification number (VIN) (chassis number) 293
Engine serial number 293
Tyre placard 293
Air conditioner specification label (where fitted) 293
Installation of an RF transmitter 293
Approval numbers 294
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS), Intelligent or remote keyless system 294
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter) 295
Radar systems 296
Audio systems 298
Radio frequency approval 299
Model TWB1G767, Passive Entry System (Hand Unit): 301
Model S180144104, Passive Entry System (Hand Unit): 301
Model ARS4-B, Front radar sensor: 301
Model SRR3-B, Side radar sensor: 301
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner 301
Intelligent Key system 301
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer 302
Audio Head Unit 302

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type			Capacity (Approximate) Metric Measure	Imperial Measure	US Measure	Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
Fuel			46 L	10 gal.	12 gal.	See "Fuel information" later in this section.
Engine oil* Drain and refill	HR10DDT	With oil filter change	4.1 L	3-1/2 qt	4-3/8 qt	*:For additional information, see "Engine oil" later in this section. • Genuine "Nissan Motor Oil Synthetic Technology 0W-20 C3" is recommended. • If above engine oil is not available, use equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity: ACEA C3 SAE 0W-20.
		Without oil filter change	3.8 L	3-1/4 qt	4 qt	
Engine coolant (including reservoir tank capacity)	HR10DDT	MT models	6.26 L	5.1/2 qt	6.5/8 qt	• Use "NISSAN Genuine Engine Coolant L255N" or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty, even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information regarding the coolant type and capacity. • If dilution of new coolant is necessary to achieve the correct concentration, only use demineralized or distilled water for dilution.
		DCT models	6,81 L	6 qt	7 1/4 qt	
		Reservoir tank	1.0 L	7/8 qt	1 1/8 qt	
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil			1.35 L	1-4/9 qt	1-1/6 qt	• Use Genuine "Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles" or equivalent. • If Genuine "Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles" is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine "Nissan MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles" as soon as it is available.
Automatic (DCT) Transmission fluid			4.0 L	4-3/8 qt	3-5/8 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN DCT Fluid" • **Use only Genuine NISSAN DCT Fluid. Using transmission fluid other than NISSAN DCT Fluid will damage the transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.** • Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details or servicing.

Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.	• Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 4
Multi-purpose grease	—	• NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant	450 ±25 g	• HFO1234yf (R1234yf)
Air conditioner system lubricants	90 cc	• SP-A2 oil or equivalent

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the catalytic converter.

HR10DDT engine:

For all destinations use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

if unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 87 RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON) is recommended.

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Petrol engine oil

HR10DDT engine:

Only use 0W-20

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO1234yf (R1234yf) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type SP-A2 or equivalents.

CAUTION

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFO1234yf (R1234yf) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

ENGINE

Model		HR10DDT
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		3-cylinder in-line
Bore x Stroke	mm (in)	72.2 x 81.35 (2.842 x 3.202)
Displacement	cm^3 (cu in)	999 (60.97)
Idling speed in N position	rpm	850
Ignition timing (BTDC)	degree	—
Spark plugs	Standard	SILZKFR8D7G
Spark plug gap	mm (in)	0.7 (0.02)
Camshaft operation		Silent timing chain

WHEELS AND TYRES

Unit: mm (in)

Item		Size	Offset
Road wheel	Steel	16 x 6.5J	32 (1.26)
		16 x 4.0T *1	30 (1.18)
	Aluminium*	17 x 7.0J	35 (1.38)
		19 x 7.5J	35 (1.38)
Tyre size	Conventional	215/65R16 215/60R17 225/45R19	
	Spare	215/65R16 * T145/90R16 *1	

* : where fitted

*1: Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted)

DIMENSIONS

	mm (in.)
Overall length	4,210 (165.7)
Overall width	1,800 (70.9)
Overall height	1,577 (62.1)
Front tread	1,560 (61.4)
Rear tread	1,552 (61.1)
Wheelbase	2,636 (103.8)
Front overhang	857 (33.7)
Rear overhang	717 (28.2)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

Using fuel with too low octane rating may cause engine damage. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

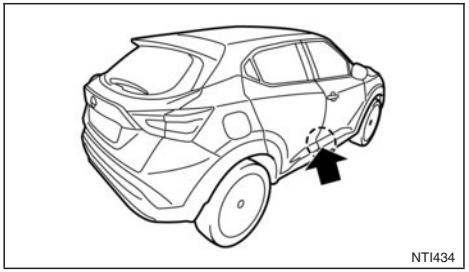
When transferring your vehicle registration to another country, check with the appropriate authorities that the vehicle complies with the requirements as it may not be possible to adapt it. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements and in other cases, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet specific laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience when the vehicle is taken and registered into another country. The necessary modifications, transportation and registration are the owner's responsibility.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

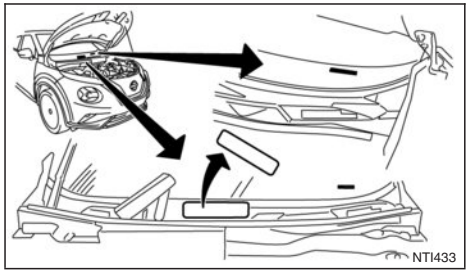


The plate is affixed on the B pillar as shown.

Built date (where fitted)

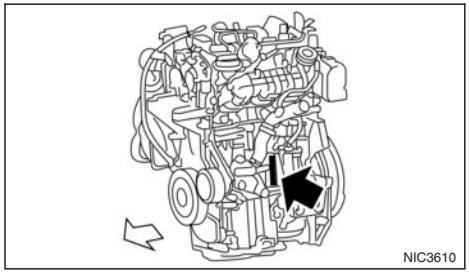
Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate or on a build date plate. The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train sub-assemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) (chassis number)



The VIN number is located as shown.

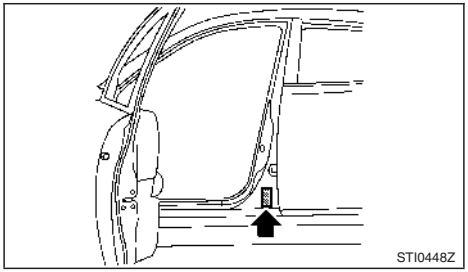
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



HR10DDT engine

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD



The cold tyre pressure is shown on the tyre placard fixed to the side of the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)

Open the bonnet. The label is affixed at the front section of the bonnet.

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

All radio frequency or audio frequency products fitted to the NISSAN range during production conform to the requirements of the R&TTE Directive.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS), INTELLIGENT OR REMOTE KEYLESS SYSTEM

Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type TWB1G767 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 433,92MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 10dBm

CAUTION

- **Do not expose to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

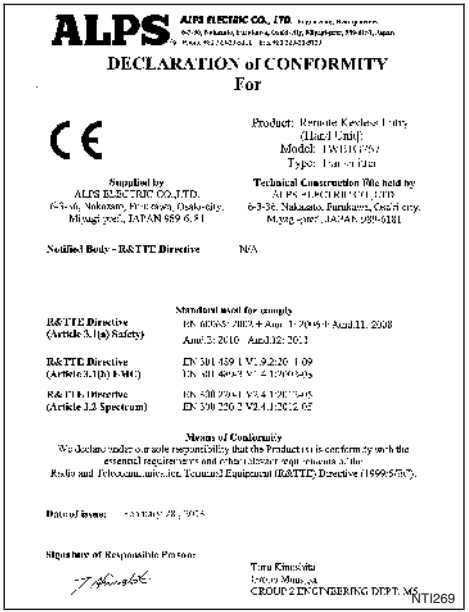
Intelligent Key system (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type S180144104 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 433,92MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 10dBm

- Intelligent Key (where fitted):
  - Manufacturer name:

    Continental Automotive GmbH
  - Model name:

    S180144104
- Alarm (Siren) system (where fitted):
  - 116RAI-002868
  - 116RI-002869


ALPS ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY
For

CE

Product: Remote Keyless Entry (Hand Unit)
Model: TWB1G767
Type: Transmitter

Supplied by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-City, Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Technical Construction File held by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Notified Body - R&TTE Directive N/A

Standard used for comply

R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety) EN 60950-1:2006+A11:2009+A1:2010+A12:2011

R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2:2011
EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1:2002

R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum) EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1:2012
EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1:2012

Means of Conformity
We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product(s) is conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

Date of Issue: January 28, 2015

Signature of Responsible Person:

Toru Kimuro
Deputy Manager
GROUP 2 ENGINEERING DEPT. M/S

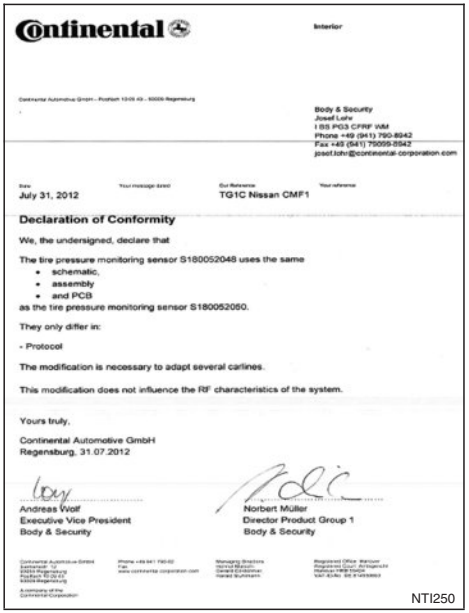
NTI1269

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type BCM, HFM, Immobilizer is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 125KHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 40 dB µA/m @10m

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TPMS Sensor is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 433,92MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 10dBm



Continental

Interior

Body & Security
Josef Lohr
I BS PG3 CFRF VM
Phone +49 (941) 790-8942
Fax +49 (941) 79099-8942
josef.lohr@continental-corporation.com

July 31, 2012

TG1C Nissan CMF1

Declaration of Conformity

We, the undersigned, declare that

The tire pressure monitoring sensor S180052048 uses the same

- schematic,
- assembly
- and PCB

as the tire pressure monitoring sensor S180052050.

They only differ in:

- Protocol

The modification is necessary to adapt several carlines.

This modification does not influence the RF characteristics of the system.

Yours truly,

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 31.07.2012

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Product Group 1
Body & Security

NTI250



Continental

Josef Lohr
I BS PG3 CPRF WM
Phone +49 (941) 790-5942
Fax +49 (941) 790-995942
josef.lohr@continental-corporation.com

April 10, 2012 T01C Volvo

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH
Address: Siemensstrasse 12
D-93055 Regensburg
Germany

Product type designation: S180052050

Intended use: Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a): *Applied standard(s):* EN 60 950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011 EN 62 479:2010

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b): *Applied standard(s):* EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04) EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2): *Applied standard(s):* EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02) EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product: CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 2012-04-16

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body &Security

Norbert Müller
Director Product Group 1
Body & Security

NTI251

RADAR SYSTEMS

Front radar sensor (where fitted)



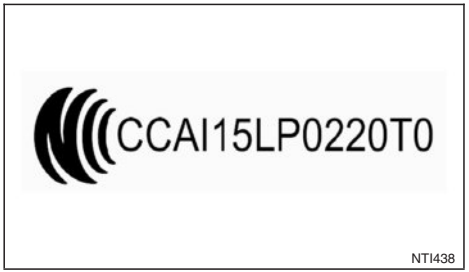
NTI440

For Australia, New Zealand



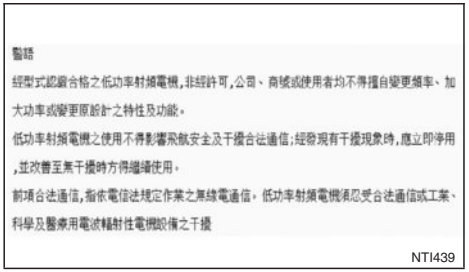
NTI436

For Korea



NTI438

For Taiwan



警語

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信,指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾

NTI439

For Taiwan

Manufacturer Postal Address:

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type ARS4-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 76-77 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Side radar sensor (where fitted)

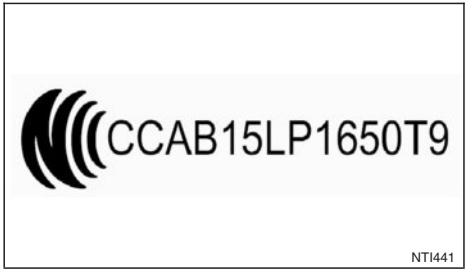
Manufacturer Postal Address:

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05-24.25 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20dBm) Peak EIRP

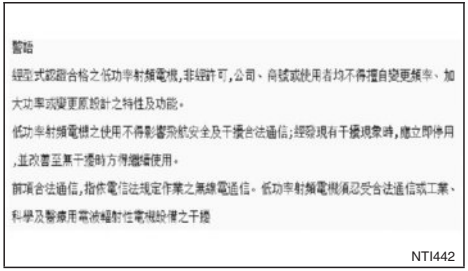

NTI440

For Australia, New Zealand



NTI441

For Taiwan



NTI442

For Taiwan

AUDIO SYSTEMS

FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd. declares that this system is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.visteon.com/g17ahudirective.2014.53.eu.pdf
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 2400–2483.5 MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: Bluetooth <10 mW (EIRP)

RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guiana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	**Technology**	**Power/Magnetic Field**
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Tyre Pressure Monitoring	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
433.92 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

MODEL TWB1G767, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (HAND UNIT):

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD., declares that the radio equipment type TWB1G767 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/HandUnit/TWB1G767.pdf

- Manufacturer name:

  ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

MODEL S180144104, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (HAND UNIT):

Hereby, Continental Automotive GmbH., declares that the radio equipment type S180144104 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  Continental Automotive GmbH.
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

MODEL ARS4-B, FRONT RADAR SENSOR:

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, declares that the radio equipment type ARS4-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 76–77 GHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 35 dBm RMS EIRP

MODEL SRR3–B, SIDE RADAR SENSOR:

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, declares that the radio equipment type SRR3–B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 24.05–24.25 GHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 100 mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TUNER

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-03 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  Continental Automotive GmbH.
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Intelligent Key system] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental-homologation.com/nissan

- Manufacturer name, address:

  Continental Automotive GmbH

  Siemensstraße 12, D-93055

  Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <10 dBm

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) IMMOBILIZER

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [NISSAN Anti-Theft System immobilizer] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental-homologation.com/nissan

- Manufacturer name, address:

  Continental Automotive GmbH

  Siemensstraße 12, D-93055

  Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 125 kHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <40 dBµA/m@10m

AUDIO HEAD UNIT

CE STATEMENT

Hereby Visteon corporation declares that this system is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.visteon.com/g17ahudirective.2014.53.eu.pdf

CE

NOTE

NOTE

10 Regulatory information

Environmental information 306
Environmental concern 306
Compliance at every step 306
We build our vehicles with recycling in mind 306
Consumer and user safety information (REACh) 306
Protect the environment when driving 306
AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted) 308

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN



Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-global.com.

CONSUMER AND USER SAFETY INFORMATION (REACh)

REACh is the chemical regulation in the EU, focusing on Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals manufactured in or imported into the European Economic Area. Nissan complies with REACh obligations, and fully supports its underlying goals: to protect human health and reduce the environment from risks posed by chemicals. For more information, visit:
www.nissan-safetysheets.com
This website provides information on substances present in the Nissan product(s) that you buy, and recommendations for their safe use.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red. Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when

driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (automatic (DCT) transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiți NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcția de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în fața sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

NOTE

11 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 233
– Warning light 54
Aids
– Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 180
– Chassis control 235
– Hill Start Assist (HSA) 237
– Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 130
– Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 214
– Intelligent Lane Intervention system 192
– Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 189
– Overview 13
– Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system 184
– Ultrasonic parking sensors 226
Air bags
– Repair and replacement 47
– Supplemental restraint System 40
Air cleaner filter 277
Air conditioner
– Automatic 144
– Heater and air conditioner 141
– Manual 142
– Refrigerant and lubricant 290
– Servicing 146
– Specification label 293
Antenna 149
Anti-Theft System (NISSAN) 116
Approval numbers 294
Armrest 18
Armrests
– Storage 96
Audible reminders 61
Audio 146
– NissanConnect 150
– Precautions 146
– Steering-wheel switches 151
Automatic (DCT) transmission
– Fluid 269
Automatic transmission (DCT)
– Driving 172

B

Battery 272
– Caution label 272
– Information 272
– Intelligent Key battery discharge 168
– Jump starting 250
– Key battery replacement 274
– Saver system 167
– Warning light 55
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 180
– Driving situations 182
– Operation 181
Bluetooth®
– Precautions 149
Bonnet
– Release 117
Boot 98

Brakes 232, 270
– Adjustment 270
– Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 233
– Booster 270
– Checking 270
– Fluid 270
– Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB 214
– Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 214
– Parking brake 119, 120
– Precautions 232
– Trailer 229
– Warning light 54
Brightness
– Instrument panel 52
– Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 138

C

Capacities and recommendations 288
– Coolant 288
– Fuel 288
– Oil 288
– Refrigerant 288
Cargo compartment
– Cargo floor 98
Changing
– Engine coolant 266
– Engine oil 267
– Tyres and wheels 285
Chassis control 235
– Intelligent Ride Control 235
– Intelligent Trace Control 235
Checking
– Brake pedal 270
– Coolant level 266
– Engine oil level 267
– Parking brake 270
Child restraints 27
– Anchorage 33
– ISOFIX 32
– ISOFIX installation 34
– Precautions 27
– Seat belt installation 36
Child safety 21, 26
Cleaning
– Alloy wheels 257
– Automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror 259
– Chrome parts 257
– Exterior 256
– Glass 259
– Interior 258
– Plastic parts 259
– Rear-view camera lens 257
– Removing spots 256
– Underbody 257
– Washing 256
– Waxing 256
– Wheels 257
Cleaning glass 257
Clock 84
Clutch fluid 270
Coat hooks 97
Cold weather 238
– Battery 239
– Corrosion protection 239
– Engine coolant 239
– Equipment 239
– Winter equipment 239
Console box 96
Coolant
– Capacities 288

- Changing engine coolant 266
- Checking coolant level 266
- Cold weather 239
- Engine cooling system 265
- Temperature gauge 51

Corrosion protection 259
- Environmental factors 259

Cruise control 197
- Operation 197, 200
- Precautions 197

Cup holders 96
- Bottle holder 96

D

DCT
- Fluid 269

Defogger
- Switch 89

Dimensions 292
- Engine 291

Display
- Maintenance 258
- Rear-view monitor 128
- Trip computer 80
- Vehicle information 62
- Warnings and indicators 69

Doors
- Child safety 115
- Locks 113
- Power door lock switch 114
- Precautions 109
- Remote keyless entry system 106
- Tailgate 115

Drive belts 276

Drive mode 237

Driving 171
- Care 164
- Cold weather 238
- Drive mode 237
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 214
- Manual transmission 171
- Precautions 156, 162
- Stop/Start System 177
- Wet road 164
- Winter conditions 164

E

Electric power steering 231

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system 234
- Deactivation 235

Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 286
- Location 248

Emergency/mechanical key 105

Engine
- Air cleaner filter 277
- Before starting 155
- Changing engine coolant 266
- Changing engine oil 267
- Checking coolant level 266
- Checking engine oil level 267
- Cold start period 164
- Coolant temperature gauge 51
- Cooling system 265
- Data 291
- Engine overheat 252
- Oil 267
- Serial number 293
- Spark plugs 277

- Starting 169
- Three-way catalyst 162
- Turbocharger 164

Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) 156

Exterior
- Cleaning 256

Exterior lights 281

F

Filter
- Air cleaner 277

Flat tyre 243

Floor 98

Floor mats 258

Fluids
- Air conditioner 288
- Automatic (DCT) transmission 269
- Brake 270
- Clutch 270
- Recommendations and capacities 288
- Window washer 271

Fog lights
- Front — Location 281
- Front — Operation 92
- Rear — Location 281
- Rear — Operation 93
- Rear — Replacement 282

Frequency approval numbers 299

Fuel
- Capacities 288
- Gauge 51
- Information 290

Fuel filler lid
- Cap 118
- Opening 118

Fuses 279
- Passenger compartment 280
- Transient cut off switch 280

G

Gasoline particulate filter 163

Gauges
- Engine coolant temperature 51
- Fuel 51
- Meters and gauges 50
- Speedometer 50
- Tachometer 51

Glass cleaning 257

Glove box 95

Guide lines 133

H

Hazard warning flasher switch 242

Head restraints 18
- Adjustment 19
- Installation 19
- Removal 19

Headlights
- Aiming control 93
- Dynamic high beam assistant 91
- Operation 90
- Replacement (bulb) 281
- Switch 90

Heated seats
- Operation 94
- Precautions 94

Heated windscreen 88

Heater and air conditioner 141
– Automatic air conditioner 144
– Manual air conditioner 142
– Servicing 146
– Vents 140
Hill Start Assist (HSA) 237
Horn 93

I

Ignition
– Switch 165, 166
– Switch — positions 167
Immobilizer
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 116
Indicator lights 53
Indicators
– Vehicle information display 69
Injured persons 21
Inside rear-view mirror 125
Integrated key fob
– Battery replacement 274
– Ignition switch 165
– Locking 107
– Operation failure 108
– Remote keyless entry system 106
– Unlocking 107
Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 130
– Guide lines 133, 135
– Moving Object Detection (MOD) 137
– Operation 132
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) 199
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 214
– Activation 215, 220
– Operation 214
– Warning light 57, 215, 220
Intelligent Key 108, 166
– Battery discharge 168
– Battery replacement 274
– Locking 107, 110
– Operating range 109
– Operation 109
– Operation failure 108
– Remote keyless entry system 106
– Starting 111
– Unlocking 107, 110
Intelligent Lane Intervention system 192
Intelligent Ride Control 236
Intelligent Trace Control 235
Interior
– Lights — Information 281
– Lights — operation 101
ISOFIX
– Anchor locations 32
– Child restraints 32
– Installation 34

J

Jump starting 250

K

Keys 104
– Battery replacement 274
– Emergency key 105
– Immobilizer 104
– Intelligent Key 108, 166
– Intelligent Key battery discharge 168
– Mechanical key 105

- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 104
- Operating range (Intelligent Key) 109
- Operation (Intelligent Key) 109
- Operation failure 108
- Positions (Ignition switch) 165
- Radio approval number and information 294
- Remote keyless entry system 106
- Troubleshooting 112

L

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 189
- Operation 189

Legal requirements 27

Lights
- Exterior 281
- Fog light switch 92
- Hazard warning flasher switch 242
- Headlight aiming 93
- Headlight and turn signal switch 90
- Headlight switch 90
- Headlights 281
- Indicator lights 53
- Interior 101, 281
- LED headlight 281
- Locations 281
- Luggage compartment 102
- Replacement 281, 282
- Turn signal switch 92
- Warning lights 53

Locks
- Child safety 115
- Door 113
- Inside door handle 114
- Power door lock switch 114
- Steering 165, 168
- Super Lock system 113
- Tailgate 115
- Vehicle dead battery 113

Luggage compartment 98

M

Maintenance
- Camera unit 191, 196
- General maintenance 262
- Indicator 67
- Parking sensor system 227
- Precautions 264
- Requirements 262
- Seat belts 25

Manual transmission
- Driving 171

Maximum load limits (for Australia) 229

Meters and gauges 50
- Engine coolant temperature 51
- Fuel 51
- Odometer/trip/twin trip odometer 50
- Speedometer 50
- Tachometer 51

Mirrors 125
- Adjustment (Power) 125
- Automatic anti-dazzling 125
- Folding 126
- Rear-view (Inside) 125
- Rear-view (Outside) 125
- Vanity mirror 126

Moving Object Detection (MOD) 137

N

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 165
- NATS key 104
- Radio approval number and information 294

O

Odometer/trip/twin trip odometer 50
Off-road
- Precautions 162

Oil
- Capacities and recommendations 288
- Changing engine oil 267
- Checking engine oil level 267
- Disposal 269
- Engine oil 267
- SAE viscosity number 290
- Warning light 57

Overheat
- Engine overheat 252

P

Parcel shelf 97
- Installation 98
- Removal 98

Parking 224
- Brake 119, 120
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 130
- Ultrasonic parking sensors 226

Parking sensors
- Maintenance 227

Petrol
- Fuel filler lid 118
- Fuel recommendation 290
- Gauge 51

Power
- Door lock switch 114
- Electric power steering 231
- Outlet 94
- Windows 99

Precautions
- Audio 146
- Brakes 232
- Child restraints 27
- Cruise control 197
- Door locks 109
- Exhaust gas 156
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 214
- Maintenance 264
- Off-road driving 162
- On-pavement driving 162
- Predictive guide lines 135
- Push-button ignition switch 166
- Safety 128
- Seat belts 20
- Starting and driving 156
- Supplemental Restraint System 40
- Towing 253
- Trailer 228

Pregnant women 21
Protection
- Corrosion 239
- Environment 269

Push starting 251
Push-button ignition 166

R

Radio
- Approval number and information ... 294
- NissanConnect ... 150

Radio transmitter ... 293
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Operation ... 185

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system ... 184
Rear seats ... 17
- Folding ... 17

Rear-view monitor ... 128
- Settings ... 129
- Tips ... 129

Remote keyless entry system ... 106
- Operation ... 107

Repairing
- Flat tyre ... 248
- Headlights ... 281

Replacement
- Air bags ... 47
- Air cleaner filter ... 277
- Engine coolant ... 266
- Engine oil ... 267
- Spark plugs ... 277
- Wiper blades ... 278

Running-in schedule ... 155

S

Safety
- Chains (Trailer) ... 229
- Child safety rear door locks ... 115
- Children ... 21, 26
- Head restraints ... 18
- Injured persons ... 21
- Precautions ... 128
- Pregnant women ... 21

Seat belts ... 20, 23
- Adjustment ... 24
- Child restraint installation ... 36
- Child safety ... 21, 26
- Children - Infants ... 26
- Children - Larger ... 27
- Children - Small ... 26
- Cleaning ... 259
- Legal requirements ... 27
- Maintenance ... 25
- Precautions ... 20
- Rear centre position ... 24
- Warning light ... 53, 59
- Warnings ... 21

Seats ... 16
- Adjustment (Manual) ... 17
- Head restraints ... 18
- Heating ... 94
- Rear ... 17
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) ... 28

Security system
- Alarm system ... 116
- Interior movement sensors ... 117
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ... 104, 116

Servicing
- Air conditioner ... 146

Settings
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 130
- Language ... 68
- Reset ... 68
- Vehicle ... 65
- Vehicle information display ... 63

Snow chains ... 284

Spare tyre 242
Spark plugs 277
Speed limiter 212
– Operation 212
Speedometer 50
Starting
– Before starting 155
– Engine 169
– Jump starting 250
– Precautions 156
– Push starting 251
Steering wheel
– Adjustment 124
– Electric power steering 231
– Lock 165, 168
– Switches — Audio control 151
– Warning light 57
Stop/Start System 177
– Indicator light 61
Storage 95
– Boot 98
– Bottle holder 96
– Coat hooks 97
– Console box 96
– Cup holders 96
– Glove box 95
– Luggage hooks 99
– Seat pocket 97
– Trays 95
Sun visors 124
Super Lock system 113
– Emergency release 113
Supplemental Restraint System 40
Switches
– Defogger 89
– Fog light 92
– Front passenger air bag 44
– Hazard warning 242
– Headlight aiming 93
– Headlight and turn signal 90
– Parking brake 120
– Power door lock 114
– Push-button ignition 166
– Steering-wheel — Audio 151
– ThermaClear 88
– Wiper and washer 86

T

Tachometer 51
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen
– Operation 88
Three-way catalyst
– Care 162
– Information 162
Tilting steering wheel 124
Tools 243
Towing
– Eye 254
– Precautions 253
– Recommended towing 253
– Tow bar Installation 229
– Tow truck towing 253
– Trailer 228
Trailer
– Brakes 229
– Maximum load limits (for Australia) 229
– Precautions 228
– Tow bar Installation 229
– Towing 228
Transferring registration to another country 292

Transient cut off switch 280
Transmission
– Automatic (DCT) transmission fluid 269
– Driving — Automatic transmission (DCT) 172
– Driving — Manual transmission 171
Travelling 292
Trip computer 80
Troubleshooting
– Keys 112
Turbocharger 164
Turn signal
– Operation 92
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 157
– Meter information 160
– Settings 161
Tyres
– Age 285
– Changing tyres and wheels 285
– Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 248, 286
– Equipment 239
– Flat tyre 243
– Inflation pressure 283
– Placard 293
– Repairing flat tyre 248
– Rotation 284
– Sizes 291
– Snow chains 284
– Spare 242
– Spare tyre 285
– Temporary-use spare tyre 242
– Trailer tyre pressure 229
– Types 283
– Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 246
– Wear and damage 285
– Wheels and tyres 283

U

Universal child restraints
– Front and rear seats 28
USB (Universal Serial Bus)
– Precautions 147

V

Vehicle identification 292
– Air conditioner label 293
– Engine serial number 293
– Number (VIN) (chassis number) 293
– Plate 292
– Tyre placard 293
Vehicle information display 62
– Oil control system 79
– Settings 63
– Trip computer 80
– Warnings and indicators 69
Vehicle security 116, 230
– Alarm system 116
– Interior movement sensors 117
Vents 140
Viscosity number (SAE) 290

W

Warning labels
– Air bag 42
Warning lights
– Air bag - Passenger 42
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 53

Warnings
– Vehicle information display 69
Washing 256
Waxing 256
Wheel lock bolts 246
Wheels
– Balance 285
– Blocking 243
– Care 257
– Changing tyres and wheels 285
– Cover 244
– Installation 245
– Removal 244
– Sizes 291
– Stowing 246
– Tools and spare wheel 243
– Wheel lock bolts 246
– Wheels and tyres 283
Windows 99
– Automatic function 100
– Locking 100
– Power 99
Wipers 86
– Blade replacement 278
– Operation (Rear window) 88
– Operation (Windscreen) 86
– Rain-sensing auto wiper 87
– Reverse synchronisation 88
– Washer nozzle 279
– Window washer cleaner fluid 271

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-242

  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-169
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-50
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-262
- Technical information ... 9-262

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code (where fitted) | | | | |

Key number | | | | | |

Wheel lock key code (where fitted) | | | | | | | | |

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

NISSAN

Printing: December 2019 (01)
Publication No.: OM20EN-0F16E0GOM
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

OM20EN-0F16E0GOM

F16-ENG0